



Ivan Valbusa

The  
**biblatex-philosophy**  
bundle

v1.9.6 – 2017/09/14

Copyright © 2009-2017 Ivan Valbusa.

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License, version 1.3c or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided "as is", without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at univr dot it`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

# User's Guide to biblatex-philosophy

*Bibliography styles for (Italian) users of biblatex*

v1.9.6 – 2017/09/14

Ivan Valbusa

Dipartimento di Filologia, Letteratura e Linguistica  
Università degli Studi di Verona  
ivan dot valbusa at univr dot it

## Abstract

This bundle provides a small collection of bibliography and citation styles for use with Philipp Lehman's `biblatex` package. The styles try to be language-independent but their prime aim is to match the needs of the Italian writers, particularly those concerned in the humanities. They offer useful features to compose detailed bibliographic entries including the translation data of foreign texts, annotations etc. Many options allow you to change the style defaults. Only the Italian, English, Spanish and French localizations are available for now but you can use the styles with all the languages supported by `babel` or `polyglossia` adding simple redefinitions.

## Contents

|          |                              |           |          |                                  |           |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Use</b>                   | <b>4</b>  |          |                                  |           |
| <b>2</b> | <b>The styles</b>            | <b>5</b>  |          |                                  |           |
| 2.1      | philosophy-classic . . . . . | 5         |          |                                  |           |
| 2.2      | philosophy-modern . . . . .  | 5         |          |                                  |           |
| 2.3      | philosophy-verbose . . . . . | 6         |          |                                  |           |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Specialities</b>          | <b>7</b>  |          |                                  |           |
| 3.1      | Related entries . . . . .    | 7         |          |                                  |           |
| 3.2      | Crossreferences . . . . .    | 9         |          |                                  |           |
| 3.3      | Classical works . . . . .    | 11        |          |                                  |           |
| <b>4</b> | <b>New fields</b>            | <b>11</b> |          |                                  |           |
| <b>5</b> | <b>New citation commands</b> | <b>13</b> |          |                                  |           |
| <b>6</b> | <b>New options</b>           | <b>14</b> |          |                                  |           |
| 6.1      | Global . . . . .             | 14        | 6.2      | Style-specific . . . . .         | 16        |
|          |                              |           | 6.2.1    | For classic and modern . . . . . | 16        |
|          |                              |           | 6.2.2    | For verbose . . . . .            | 17        |
|          |                              |           | <b>7</b> | <b>Customizations</b>            | <b>17</b> |
|          |                              |           | 7.1      | Fonts and punctuation . . . . .  | 17        |
|          |                              |           | 7.2      | Lengths . . . . .                | 18        |
|          |                              |           | 7.3      | Languages . . . . .              | 19        |
|          |                              |           | <b>8</b> | <b>Backward compatibility</b>    | <b>19</b> |
|          |                              |           | 8.1      | Deprecated fields . . . . .      | 20        |
|          |                              |           | 8.2      | Deprecated options . . . . .     | 21        |
|          |                              |           |          | <b>References</b>                | <b>21</b> |
|          |                              |           |          | <b>Examples</b>                  | <b>23</b> |
|          |                              |           | <b>9</b> | <b>The Code</b>                  | <b>34</b> |

|       |                            |    |       |                            |     |
|-------|----------------------------|----|-------|----------------------------|-----|
| 9.1   | philosophy-standard.bbx    | 34 | 9.4   | philosophy-modern.bbx . .  | 84  |
| 9.1.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 34 | 9.4.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 84  |
| 9.1.2 | New commands . . . . .     | 38 | 9.4.2 | Authors and editors . .    | 87  |
| 9.1.3 | Names format . . . . .     | 39 | 9.4.3 | Crossreferences . . . . .  | 88  |
| 9.1.4 | Fields format . . . . .    | 41 | 9.5   | philosophy-verbose.cbx .   | 89  |
| 9.1.5 | New macros . . . . .       | 42 | 9.5.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 89  |
| 9.1.6 | Related entries . . . . .  | 49 | 9.5.2 | New macros . . . . .       | 89  |
| 9.1.7 | Bibliography drivers .     | 53 | 9.5.3 | Citation commands . .      | 90  |
| 9.2   | philosophy-verbose.bbx .   | 69 | 9.6   | philosophy-classic.cbx .   | 91  |
| 9.2.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 69 | 9.6.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 91  |
| 9.2.2 | Authors and editors .      | 69 | 9.6.2 | New macros . . . . .       | 91  |
| 9.2.3 | Crossreferences . . . . .  | 71 | 9.6.3 | Citation commands . .      | 95  |
| 9.2.4 | Bibliography drivers .     | 72 | 9.7   | philosophy-modern.cbx . .  | 97  |
| 9.3   | philosophy-classic.bbx .   | 77 | 9.8   | italian-philosophy.lbx .   | 98  |
| 9.3.1 | Initial settings . . . . . | 77 | 9.9   | english-philosophy.lbx .   | 103 |
| 9.3.2 | Authors and editors .      | 82 | 9.10  | spanish-philosophy.lbx .   | 103 |
| 9.3.3 | Crossreferences . . . . .  | 84 | 9.11  | french-philosophy.lbx . .  | 104 |

## A brief history

The first step toward the creation of the philosophy-modern style was the request of Lorenzo Pantieri in the  $\text{\LaTeX}$  Forum at <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6472> (See the discussion on <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6717>.) Now this is the bibliography style of *L'arte di scrivere con  $\text{\LaTeX}$* , the most popular Italian guide to  $\text{\LaTeX}$  (Pantieri and Gordini 2011).

*I would like to thank all those who took part in the debate on  $\text{\LaTeX}$  Web site and the authors of the styles which inspired bibl $\text{\LaTeX}$ -philosophy, specifically: Dominik Waßenhoven (2011), James Clawson (2010) and Sander Gliboff (2010). Last but not least, a special thank to Philipp Lehman (2016) for his fundamental package and to the actual developers, Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright.*

## 1 Use

The styles can be loaded as usual, but to ensure language-specific quotation marks you need babel or polyglossia and csquotes (see Braams 2016; Charette 2015; Lehman and Wright 2017). Biber in place of Bib $\text{\LaTeX}$  is also required as backend bibliography processor (Kime and Charette 2016). The example below shows a typical code for an Italian document. Replace  $\langle style \rangle$  with classic, modern or verbose, and  $\langle bibfile \rangle$  with the name of your bibliography database (“bib” must be declared). For other languages you can choose to use or not the Italian-style quotation marks provided by csquotes.

```
\usepackage[italian]{babel}
\usepackage[style=italian]{csquotes}
\usepackage[style=philosophy- $\langle style \rangle$ ]{bibl $\text{\LaTeX}$ }
\addbibresource{ $\langle bibfile \rangle$ .bib}
```

To uniform the style of quotation marks in multilingual bibliographies typeset using the autolang=other option, you can use the \DeclareQuoteAlias command. For example:

```
\DeclareQuoteAlias{italian}{german}
```

## 2 The styles

This bundle provides three styles: a verbose style (`philosophy-verbose`) and two author-year styles (`philosophy-classic` and `philosophy-modern`). The first simple and trivial characteristic of these style is that they use commas instead of dots to separate the parts of the entry, according to the most common Italian tradition. But they do much more, of course. The other features, some of which are style-dependent, are described in the next sections and can be easily examined looking at the examples at the end of this documentation or typesetting the example files in the `TEXLive` folder `texmf-dist/doc/latex/biblatex-philosophy/examples.zip`.

Note that `biblatex` adopts by default a very rational criterion for the ordering of the list of namens in multi-authors/editors entries. Only for the first author/editor the surname precedes the name while the other authors/editors are typeset in the form “Name Surname” (e.g. “Eco, Umberto and Gianni Vattimo”). The Italian (academic) writers often see this feature like a sort of inconsistency. Actually it is inconsistent to typeset all the authors in the form “Surname, Name” when this is useless.

### 2.1 The philosophy-classic style

The `classic` style is a standard author-year style associated to a compact citation scheme which allows to cite multiple entries of the same author and/or published in the same year, omitting some redundant informations. It is based on `authoryear-comp`:

Knuth (1984, 1986a,b,c,d)

A `classic` bibliography is shown below. You can change indentation, horizontal and vertical space between entries and between blocks or groups of entries. The dash can be replaced by the author’s label via the `dashed=false` option and you can have brackets in place of parentheses as well. See the `biblatex` documentation and section 7.2.

#### The philosophy-classic bibliography

Donald E. Knuth (1984-1986), *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.

- (1984) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986a) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986b) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986c) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986d) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley.

### 2.2 The philosophy-modern style

The `modern` style uses the “classic” citation scheme but produces a fancy bibliography divided into blocks, which is particularly suited for bibliographies with many entries for the same author. This kind of structure is adopted by many Italian publisher, for example Einaudi, and it is particularly loved by Umberto Eco, who recommends it in his Italian bestseller (Eco 1977). You can change the

distance between year and title and, of course, all the common features with the `classic` style. Here is an example of a modern bibliography:

### The philosophy-modern bibliography

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984/1986 *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.
- 1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988c “Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben”, in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243–334.

Van Gennepe, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.
- 1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).
- 1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

## 2.3 The philosophy-verbose style

This style is aimed for citations given in the footnotes and follows the most popular scheme used in the Italian humanities. It prints a full citation similar to a bibliography entry when an item is cited for the first time, and a short citation afterwards, using the title (possibly shortened in the `shorttitle` field), followed by the string “cit.”. Citing the same entry two times, in the second one the string “Ivi” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents) is used; citing the same place of the previous citation you will have “Ibidem” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents):

### Italian philosophy-verbose citation scheme

<sup>1</sup> Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London, p. 43

<sup>2</sup> *Ivi*, p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibidem*.

<sup>4</sup> Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

<sup>5</sup> Valbusa, *Psicologia e sistema* cit., p. 35.

### English philosophy-verbose citation scheme

<sup>1</sup> Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003, p. 43

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*.

<sup>4</sup> Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

<sup>5</sup> Poincaré, *La science et l’hypothèse* cit., p. 35.

When there is only one entry for the same author, with the `singletitle=true` option the string “op. cit.” is used instead of the (short) title followed by “cit.”:

<sup>6</sup> Heidegger, op. cit., p. 35.

All the scholarly abbreviations (*latinities*) but “cit.” are printed by default in normal font. With the `latinemph` option you can get them in italic shape (section 6.2.2).

A verbose bibliography is similar to a classic bibliography but with the year placed at the end of the entry:

### The philosophy-verbose bibliography

Donald E. Knuth, *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesleys, 1984-1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1984.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison- Wesley, 1986.

## 3 Specialities

### 3.1 Related entries

The philosophy styles use the mechanism provided by the `related` field to typeset complex entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data (see Poincaré 1968). The related

entry is preceded by the `translationas` string which defaults to “trad. it.”, “trans.”, “trad. es.” and “trad.” for Italian, English, Spanish and French documents, respectively. If you want to change it, use the `relatedstring` field, like in Popper (1934) which shows, among others, an entry with cascading relations.

Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ORIG,
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},
  title    = {La science et l’hypothèse},
  publisher = {Flammarion},
  location = {Paris},
  date     = {1968},
  related  = {Poincare:1968-ITA}}
```

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ITA,
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},
  editor    = {Corrado Sinigaglia},
  title    = {La scienza e l’ipotesi},
  publisher = {Bompiani},
  location = {Milano}}
```

Karl R. Popper (1934), *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

```
@book{popper-logik,
  title = {Logik der Forschung},
  publisher = {Springer},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
  date = {1934},
  location = {Wien},
  related = {popper-logik:ing}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ing,
  title = {The Logic of Scientific Discovery},
  publisher = {Hutchinson},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition = {3},
  date = {1959},
  location = {London},
  related = {popper-logik:ita},
  relatedstring={it\addotsspace trans\addot}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ita,
  title = {Logica della scoperta scientifica},
  publisher = {Einaudi},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
```



```
edition = {3},
date = {1998},
location = {Torino}}
```

### 3.2 Crossreferences

The philosophy styles allow you to manage entries referring to other entries via the `crossref` fields. This is very useful when you have to cite two or more `@incollection` of the same `@collection` (see Corrocher 2009; Federspil and Vettor 2009). In this way the `@collection` is printed in the bibliography and it is cross-referenced inside the `@incollection`, using the corresponding author-year label (the mechanism is the same for `@inbook` items).

Corrocher, Roberto (2009) “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27-42.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor (2009), “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 43-74.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi (2009) (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.

```
@collection{Filmed:2009,
  title = {Filosofia delle medicina},
  booktitle = {Filosofia delle medicina},
  subtitle = {Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori},
  editor = {Pierdaniele Giaretta and Antonio Moretto
    and Gian Franco Gensini
    and Marco Trabucchi},
  volumes = {2},
  publisher = {il Mulino},
  location = {Bologna},
  date = {2009}}

@incollection{corrocher:2009,
  author = {Roberto Corrocher},
  title = {Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide},
  pages = {27-42},
  crossref = {Filmed:2009}}

@incollection{federspil:2009,
  author = {Giovanni Federspil and Roberto Vettor},
  title = {Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?},
  pages = {43-74},
  crossref = {Filmed:2009}}
```

When you have to cite *only one* `@incollection` of a single `@collection` you have three choices:

1. use the `crossref` field (see Termini 2007). In this case all the `@collection` data are automatically printed inside the `@incollection` entry:

Settimo Termini (2007), “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci et al., Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano

```
@incollection{Termini:2007,
  author = {Settimo Termini},
  title = {Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing},
  crossref = {Bartocci:2007}}

@collection{Bartocci:2007,
  title = {Vite matematiche}
  booktitle = {Vite matematiche},
  booksubtitle = {Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles},
  editor = {Claudio Bartocci and Renato Betti and Angelo Guerraggio and
  Roberto Lucchetti},
  publisher = {Springer-Verlag Italia},
  location = {Milano},
  date = {2007}}
```

2. put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry (see Valbusa 2007). In this case the @incollection is self-contained:

Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London

```
@incollection{Valbusa:2007,
  author = {Ivan Valbusa},
  title = {Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff},
  booktitle = {Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e
  psicologia razionale},
  publisher = {Georg Olms Verlag},
  editor = {Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo},
  location = {Hildesheim and Zürich and London},
  date = {2007}}
```

3. put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry and put the @collection label in the xref field of the @incollection (see Kant 1968b [henceforth cited as KpV]; Kant 1968d):

Immanuel Kant (1968a), *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin  
 – (1968b), *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163  
 – (1968c), *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485

```
@bookinbook{kant:kpV:xref,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
  shorttitle = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
  volume = {5},
```

```

pages = {1-163},
date = {1968},
xref = {kant:werke}}

@bookinbook{kant:ku:xref,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kritik der Urtheilskraft},
  volume = {5},
  pages = {165-485},
  date = {1968},
  xref = {kant:werke}}

@mvbook{kant:werke,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  maintitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  booktitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  volumes = {9},
  publisher = {Walter de Gruyter},
  location = {Berlin},
  date = {1968}}

```

With the verbose style, when citing @incollections entries, the data of the @collection are printed entirely in the first citation and shortened afterwards. Anyway in the final bibliography the @incollection is always complete of all the informations about the corresponding @collection.

### 3.3 Classical works

The treatment of classical works (a fuzzy concept) and other writings with uncertain or omitted date is not particularly difficult if you use the verbose style, but with the classic and modern styles some difficulties inevitably impose clear choices. Anyway remember that every citation label is *merely* a label and it does not affect in any way the object or the subject it refers to. The label “Plato 1978” simply means “the entry in the bibliography which is alphabetized under the name *Plato* and the year 1978”. All the information about the *object* (in this case a book or a collection of writings) will be retrieved in the bibliography entry.

So if a critical edition (or similar) exists you should cite it directly, such as Heidegger (2001). If you do not like this “anachronistic” label you may use the shorthand field, such as KpV. Note that a “shorthand intro” is automatically printed when the entry is cited for the first time (see p. 10) and omitted afterwards. To turn off this feature load the option `shorthandintro=false`. Of course in this case you will need a list of shorthands. If you do not like these solutions you can use the `entrysubtype` or the `\sdcite` command in order to get an author-title citation, such as Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* (see sections 4 and 5).

## 4 New fields

**nameaddon** field (literal)

An addon to be printed immediately after the author name in the bibliography. It is useful for those author known with alias, Latinized names, etc. For example Komensky (1969):

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius] (1969), *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

```
@mvbook{comenio:oo,
  author = {Jan Amos Komensky},
  nameaddon = {Comenius},
  title = {Opera Omnia}
  location = {Praga},
  date = {1969}}
```

**entrysubtype** field (literal) [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

With the `classic` value the citation commands will produce an author-title label. This is useful for citing works from classical antiquity, such as Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics*.

```
@book{aristotle:ethics,
  entrysubtype = {classic},
  author       = {Aristotle},
  title        = {Nichomachean Ethics},
  ...
}
```

In the bibliography the entry is printed with the author-year label, but with the `skipbib` option in the options field you can exclude it from the bibliography.

**library** field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, in a new period. It is aimed for secondary informations such as the location of the texts, historical notes, etc. For example Heidegger (2001):

Heidegger, Martin (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

```
@book{heidegger:sz,
  author = {Martin Heidegger},
  title = {Sein und Zeit},
  edition = {18},
  publisher = {Max Niemeyer Verlag},
  location = {Tübingen},
  date = {2001},
  library = {Originally published in 1927 in the \emph{Jahrbuch
für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung (vol. VIII)},
directed by H. Husserl}}
```

**annotation** field (literal)

This field is printed in a new paragraph at the very end of the entry. It requires the `annotation` option. The default font can be changed redefining the `\annotationfont` command (section 7):

Philipp Lehman [with Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright] (2016), *The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.7, Nov. 16, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with  $\LaTeX$ . The package is a complete reimplementation of the bibliographic facilities provided by  $\LaTeX$ . The biblatex package works with the “backend” (program) biber, which is used to process Bib $\TeX$  format data files and then performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more).

```
@online{lehman:biblatex,
  author = {Philipp Lehman},
  title = {The \texttt{biblatex} Package},
  subtitle = {Programmable Bibliographies and Citations},
  version = {3.7},
  date = {2016-11-16},
  annote = {This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities
    for use with \LaTeX. The package is a complete reimplementation
    of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX. The
    \texttt{biblatex} package works with the “backend” (program)
    \texttt{biber}, which is used to process Bib\TeX{} format data
    files and then performs all sorting, label generation (and
    a great deal more).}}
```

## 5 New citation commands

`\sdcite{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Uses an author-title label instead of an author-year label. It is useful for some classical or undated works. Anyway you should prefer the `entrysubtype=classic` field. Writing `\sdcite[15]{guzman:sd}` you will obtain: Guzmán de Rojas, *Problemática*.

`\footcitet{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Same as `\footcite`,<sup>a</sup> but with the `\textcite` style.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Corrocher 2009, pp. 12-13.

<sup>b</sup>Corrocher (2009, pp. 12-13).

`\ccite{<key>}` [philosophy-verbose only]

The same as `\cite`, but omits the author’s (editor’s) name (defined only for the verbose style). Here is an example:

This topic is discussed in `\cite{Rossi:2007}` and in the recent `\ccite{Rossi:2008}`.

This topic is discussed in P. Rossi, *History of Types*, La TeXnica, Verona 2007 and in the recent *Types of History*, Typographica, Milano 2008.

## 6 New options

### 6.1 Global

**relatedformat**=semicolon, parens, brackets

default: semicolon

**semicolon** The “related” entry is preceded by a semicolon.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion; trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003.

**parens** Puts the “related” entry in parentheses.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion (trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003).

**brackets** Same as the previous option but with brackets.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion [trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003].

**publocformat**=publocyear, locpubyear, loccolonpub

default: publocyear

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “publisher/location/date” block. It is active also for the related entry and for the orig-fields (section 8.1).

**publocyear** Oxford University Press, Oxford 2007

**locpubyear** Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2007

**loccolonpub** Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007

**volnumformat**=strings, parens, plain

default: plain

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “volume/number” block in @article entries.

**plain** ... *Journal Title*, 5, 8, ...

**strings** ... *Journal Title*, vol. 5, n. 8, ...

**parens** ... *Journal Title* (5, 8), ...

**volumeformat**=arabic, roman, romansc, Roman

default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the volume field:

**arabic** ... *Book Title*, vol. 12, ...

**roman** ... *Book Title*, vol. xii, ...

**romansc** ... *Book Title*, vol. xii, ...

**Roman**      ...*Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

**editionformat**=arabic, roman, romansc, Roman, superscript      default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the edition field:

**arabic**      ...*Book Title*, 3<sup>a</sup> ed., ...

**roman**      ...*Book Title*, iii ed., ...

**romansc**      ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

**Roman**      ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

**superscript** [only for philosophy-verbose]  
...*Book Title*, Publisher, Location 2010<sup>3</sup>.

**scauthors**=bib, cite, bibcite, citefn, bibcitefn, all      default: false

Prints some or all names in small caps shape.

**bib**      Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the bibliography.

**cite**      Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations.

**bibcite**      Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations.

**citefn**      Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations inside footnotes.

**bibcitefn**      Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations inside footnotes.

**all**      Small caps for *all* the names both in bibliography and citations.

**lowscauthors**=true, false      default: false

Prints the initials of the names in lowercase small capitals.

DONALD E. KNUTH or DONALD E. KNUTH.

**shorthandintro**=true, false      default: true

Prints a language-specific expression such as “henceforth cited as *<shorthand>*” to introduce shorthands on the first citation.

Kant (1968a [henceforth cited as KpV])

You can overwrite the default expression using the `shorthandintro`. Note that the alternative expression must include the shorthand. Obviously, if you do not use an intro to the shorthands you will need a list of shorthands (`\printshorthand` command).

**inbeforejournal**=true, false      default: false

Prints the string “in” before the `journaltitle` in the `@article` entries.

Doody, Terrence (1974), “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, in *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212–225

`classical=true, false`

default: false

[Only for Italian documents] It requires `babel` or `polyglossia`. If `true` it doubles the last consonant of the abbreviations such as “p.”, “vol.”, “col.” etc. when used in the plural form. For example you will have “p.” for “page” and “pp.” for “pages”. This habit is very common in Italian writings even if it remains useless.

Corrocher, Roberto (2009), “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giarretta et al. (2009), pp. 27–42.

`library=true, false`

default: true

Shows the `library` field, both in the bibliography and in the citations (see also section 4).

`annotation=true, false`

default: false

Shows the `annotation` field, only in the bibliography (see also section 4). This option can be given globally or on a per-bibliography basis:

```
\printbibliography[annotation=true]
```

## 6.2 Style-specific

### 6.2.1 Options for philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern

`latinemph=true, false`

default: false

Prints the *latinitas* “et al.” (*et alii*) in italic shape.

`square=true, false`

default: false

Uses brackets instead of parentheses in the citations and in the author-year label used in the bibliography.

`nodate=true, false`

default: true

Prints the `nodate` string when year or date is missing. You can set this option globally in the package options or in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`.

`yearleft=true, false`

default: false

[philosophy-modern only]

Prints the date flushed left in the bibliography.



`restoreclassic=true, false`

default: true

[philosophy-modern and philosophy-classic only]

This option can be given in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`. It restores the classic style within a document typeset using the modern style. It is useful to compose a “Web List” like that at the end of this document. For example:

```
\printbibliography[restoreclassic,type=online]
```

### 6.2.2 Options for philosophy-verbose

`latinemph=true, false`

default: false

Prints the *latinitates* “ivi”, “ibidem” and “et al.” in italic shape.

`commacit=true, false`

default: false

Adds a comma at the end of the shorttitle field when this is followed by the string “cit.”:

“Descartes, *Discours de la méthode*, cit.”.

## 7 Customizations

Here we introduce the new commands and lengths provided by `biblatex-philosophy`. The `biblatex` package offers other commands, lengths and options to modify many aspects of citations and bibliography. See the `biblatex` documentation for details.

### 7.1 Fonts and punctuation

`\annotationfont`default: `\footnotesize`

The font of the annotation field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\annotationfont}{\normalsize\sffamily}
```

`\libraryfont`default: `\normalfont`

The font of the library field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\libraryfont}{\sffamily}
```

`\volnumpunct`default: `\addcomma\space`

The separator between volume and number in `@article` entries. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\volnumpunct}{/}
```

Combining this with the `volnumformat` and `volumeformat` options you can get other styles for volume and number. For example:

```
... Journal Title, 5/8, ...
... Journal Title, V/8, ...
... Journal Title (5/8), ...
... Journal Title (V/8), ...
```

`\editorstrgdelim`

default: `\addspace`

The separator to be printed after the strings `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg`, which are enclosed in parentheses by default. If you want omit the parentheses you should also change it as follows:

```
\renewcommand*{\editorstrgdelim}{\addcomma\space}
\DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{#1}% no parentheses
```

## 7.2 Lengths

These lengths are (re)defined only for the modern style. It introduces two new lengths:

`\postnamesep` The space between author (or editor) and the first entry relating to him.

`\yeartitle` The space between year and title.

It also redefines the following biblatex lengths:

`\bibnamesep` The vertical space between two blocks of authors.

`\bibitemsep` The vertical space between the individual entries in the bibliography.

`\bibhang` The hanging indentation of the bibliography.

These are the default values for the lengths used by the modern style. You can change them according to your specific needs.

```
\setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
\setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
\setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}
```

### 7.3 Using the styles with other languages

The languages currently supported by this bundle are Italian, English, Spanish and French. In order to use the styles with different languages, you have first of all to declare the new `opcited` string introduced by `biblatex-philosophy`. You can then test the styles and if the default strings provided in the localization module does not match your needs you can re-define them.

Here is a sample code for using the styles in German documents. Note that we first declare the new string `opcited`, then we define it and inherit the German default strings from `german.lbx`. The other strings (`translationas`, `ibidem`, `loccit`, ...) may be re-defined if the default ones are not satisfying. For example you may prefer “deut. Übers” to the default “Übers unter dem Titel”. Another approach is to use the `\DeclareLanguageMapping` command. See the documentation of the `biblatex` package for details (Lehman 2016).

```
\NewBibliographyString{opcited}
\DefineBibliographyStrings{german}{%
  inherit      = {german},
  opcited      = {op\addoddspace cit\addodot},
  translationas = {deut\addoddspace \"Übers\addodot},
  ...other strings...
}
```

The French default localization module redefines, among others, the `\mkbibnamefamily` command in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we have reset it to the default definition. If you prefer the `french.lbx` choice use this code:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{french}{%
  \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{%
    \textsc{\textnohyphenation{#1}}}
}%
```

The philosophy styles redefine the `\bibbrangedash` and `\bibdaterangesep` commands in order to get a simple dash (-) instead of an en dash (–) in the page and date ranges. If you prefer the en dash use the following code for all the languages loaded by `babel` or `polyglossia`:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{<langid>}{%
  \protected\def\bibbrangedash{%
    \textendash\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
  \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibbrangedash}}%
```

## 8 Backward compatibility

Previous versions of the styles provided a different mechanism to manage entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data. This feature is now deprecated and it is still supported only for backward compatibility. This mechanism uses some special fields and provides specific options.

## 8.1 Deprecated fields

The following fields can hold the translation or the original edition data. They are preceded by the string “trans.” or “orig. ed.”, respectively according to the `origfields=trans` (default) or `origfields=origed` option (see below). Note that the `origdate/transdate` field is needed in order to print these fields. Contrarily they will be ignored.

|                             |                 |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| <code>origtitle</code>      | field (literal) |  |
| <code>transtitle</code>     | field (literal) | The title of the translation/original edition.   |
| <code>origpublisher</code>  | field (list)    |  |
| <code>transpublisher</code> | field (list)    | The publisher of the translation/original edition.   |
| <code>origlocation</code>   | field (list)    |  |
| <code>translocation</code>  | field (list)    | The location of the translation/original edition.  |
| <code>origdate</code>       | field (range)   |  |
| <code>transdate</code>      | field (range)   | The publication date of the translation/original edition.  |
| <code>reprinttitle</code>   | field (literal) | The title of a reprint of the work.  |
| <code>usera</code>          | field (literal) |  |
| <code>origbooktitle</code>  | field (literal) |  |
| <code>transbooktitle</code> | field (literal) | The title of the @collection/@book/@mvbook in which the translation/original edition of an @article (@inbook or @incollection) is published.<br>The field is printed after the <code>origtitle/transtitle</code> .                         |
| <code>userb</code>          | field (literal) |  |
| <code>orignote</code>       | field (literal) |  |
| <code>transnote</code>      | field (literal) | This field is printed after the <code>origtitle/transtitle</code> . It is meant for secondary informations about the translation/original edition, such as the name of editors, translators, etc.:   |
| <code>userc</code>          | field (literal) |  |
| <code>origpages</code>      | field (literal) |  |
| <code>transpages</code>     | field (literal) | This field is printed at the end of the entry, after the <code>origdate/transdate</code> field. It is meant for the page range of the translation/original edition or other useful informations. In the first case string “p.” is omitted. |

## 8.2 Deprecated options

`origfields=trans, none, edorig` default: trans

`true` Prints the orig- fields.

`none` Omits the orig- fields.

`origed` This option cites the translation data first and adds the original publication data at the end of the entry, preceded by the string “orig. ed” (or “ed. orig.” for Italian documents).

`origed=true, false` default: true

Same as the previous but can be set on a per-entry basis in the options field.

`origfieldsformat=semicolon, parens, brackets` default: semicolon

Deprecated. Use the `relatedformat` option instead.

`semicolon` The translation/original publication data are preceded by a semicolon.

`parens` Puts the translation or the original publication data in parentheses.

`brackets` Same as the previous option but with brackets instead of parentheses.

`scauthorsbib=true, false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=bib`

`scauthorscite=true, false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=cite`

`scauthors=true, false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=bibcite`

## References

This is the primary bibliography of this document and it is typeset in `classic` style (through the `restoreclassic` option) even if the bibliography style of the document is `philosophy-modern`. This is particularly useful for typesetting bibliographies in which there is only one entry for an author, such as the Web lists, as shown below.

Braams, Johannes L. (2016), *Babel*, version 3.9r, Apr. 23, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

This manual describes `babel`, a package that makes use of the capabilities of  $\text{\TeX}$  version 3 and, to some extent, `xetex` and `luatex`, to provide an environment in which documents can be typeset in a language other than US English, or in more than one language or script. However, no attempt has been done to take full advantage of the features provided by the latter, which would require a completely new core (as for example `polyglossia` or as part of  $\text{\LaTeX}$ 3).

Charette, François (2015), *Polyglossia: An Alternative to Babel for Xe<sub>Λ</sub>TeX and Lua<sub>Λ</sub>TeX*, version 1.42.4, Mar. 25, 2015, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

Polyglossia is a package for facilitating multilingual typesetting with Xe<sub>Λ</sub>TeX and (at an early stage) Lua<sub>Λ</sub>TeX. Basically, it can be used as an alternative to babel for performing the following tasks automatically: 1. Loading the appropriate hyphenation patterns. 2. Setting the script and language tags of the current font (if possible and available), via the package fontspec. 3. Switching to a font assigned by the user to a particular script or language. 4. Adjusting some typographical conventions according to the current language (such as afterindent, frenchindent, spaces before or after punctuation marks, etc.). 5. Redefining all document strings (like “chapter”, “figure”, “bibliography”). 6. Adapting the formatting of dates (for non-Gregorian calendars via external packages bundled with polyglossia: currently the Hebrew, Islamic and Farsi calendars are supported). 7. For languages that have their own numbering system, modifying the formatting of numbers appropriately (this also includes redefining the alphabetic sequence for non-Latin alphabets). 8. Ensuring proper directionality if the document contains languages that are written from right to left (via the package bidi, available separately).

Clawson, James (2010), *biblatex-mla. MLA Style Using biblatex*, version 0.95, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-mla/doc/biblatex-mla.pdf>.

Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex-mla provides support to Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex, BibTeX, and LaTeX for citations and Works. Cited lists in the style established by the Modern Language Association (MLA). For commands and options to change package defaults, see § 3.1 and § 3.2, respectively, below. MLA style, a common standard for writers in the humanities, is outlined in the *MLA Style Manual*, in its 3<sub>rd</sub> edition, and the *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers*, now in its 8<sub>th</sub> edition. Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex-mla follows the style outlined in the latter of these. It also follows the logic of the MLA when citing similar material repeatedly, trimming unnecessary information from citations where necessary. Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex-mla is compatible with Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex’s support for hyperref and tex4ht, and the main word in each citation (either the author’s name, the title, or the page number) serves as a link to the particular entry in the Works Cited.

Gliboff, Sander (2010), *User’s Guide to Historian. A Footnotes-and-Bibliography Style, Following Turabian/Chicago Guidelines: For Use with the Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex System of Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 0.4, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-historian/historian.pdf>.

The files `historian.bbx`, `historian.cbx`, and `historian.lbx` implement a bibliography and citation style for use with Philipp Lehman’s bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex package. Historian follows the conventions of *The Chicago Manual of Style*, as presented in Turabian’s *Manual for Writers*. The style is designed for use by historians who need to generate detailed footnotes not only for ordinary books and articles, but also reprint editions, correspondence, archives and archival documents, online sources, book reviews, unpublished manuscripts, and conference presentations.

Kime, Philip and François Charette (2016), *biber. A backend bibliography processor for bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex*, version 2.7, May 12, 2016, <http://biblatex-biber.sourceforge.net>.

Biber is conceptually a Bib<sub>Λ</sub>TeX replacement for Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex. It is written in Perl with the aim of providing a customised and sophisticated data preparation backend for Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex. You do not need to install Perl to use Biber—binaries are provided for many operating systems via the main TeX distributions (TeXLive, MacTeX, MiKTeX) and also via download from SourceForge. Functionally, Biber offers a superset of Bib<sub>Λ</sub>TeX’s capabilities but is tightly coupled with Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex and cannot be used as a stand-alone tool with standard .bst styles. Biber’s primary role is to support Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex by performing the following tasks: Parsing data from datasources; Processing cross-references, entry sets, related entries; Generating data for name, name list and name/year disambiguation; Structural validation according to Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex data model; Sorting reference lists; Outputting data to a .bbl for Bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex to consume.

Lehman, Philipp [with Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright] (2016), *The bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.7, Nov. 16, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with <sub>Λ</sub>TeX. The package is a complete reimplementa- tion of the bibliographic facilities provided by <sub>Λ</sub>TeX. The bib<sub>Λ</sub>tex package works with the “backend” (program) biber, which is used to process Bib<sub>Λ</sub>TeX format data files and then performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more). Formatting of the bibliography is entirely controlled by TeX macros. Good working knowledge in <sub>Λ</sub>TeX should be sufficient to design new bibliography and citation styles. This package also supports subdivided bibliographies, multiple bibliographies within one document, and separate lists of bibliographic information such as abbreviations of various fields. Bibliographies may be subdivided into parts and/or segmented by topics. Just like the bibliography styles, all citation commands may be

freely defined. Features such as full Unicode support for bibliography data, customisable sorting, multiple bibliographies with different sorting, customisable labels and dynamic data modification are available.

Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2017), *The csquotes Package. Context Sensitive Quotation Facilities*, version 5.2a, Feb. 3, 2017, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/csquotes/csquotes.pdf>.

This package provides advanced facilities for inline and display quotations. It is designed for a wide range of tasks ranging from the most simple applications to the more complex demands of formal quotations. The facilities include commands, environments, and user-definable ‘smart quotes’ which dynamically adjust to their context. Quotation marks are switched automatically if quotations are nested and can adjust to the current language. There are additional features designed to cope with the more specific demands of academic writing. All quote styles as well as the optional active quotes are freely configurable.

Pantieri, Lorenzo and Tommaso Gordini (2011), *L’arte di scrivere con L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. Un’introduzione a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X*, forew. by Enrico Gregorio, [http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX\\_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf](http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf).

Lo scopo di questo lavoro, rivolto sia a chi muove i primi passi in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X sia a quanti già lo conoscono, è di offrire ai suoi utenti italiani le conoscenze essenziali per poterlo usare con successo. I concetti fondamentali della materia, raccolti da svariati manuali, vengono presentati nel modo più chiaro e organico possibile; nel contempo si fornisce un vasto campionario di esempi e si analizzano alcuni tipici problemi che potrebbero presentarsi nella redazione di una pubblicazione scientifica o professionale in italiano, indicando per ciascuno le soluzioni per noi migliori.

Waßenhoven, Dominik (2011), *biblatex-dw*, version 1.4, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-dw/doc/biblatex-dw.pdf>.

A small collection of styles for the biblatex package. It was designed for citations in the Humanities and offers some features that are not provided by the standard biblatex styles. biblatex-dw is dependent on biblatex – version 1.7 needs at least version 3.3 of biblatex and was tested with biblatex version 3.6 and biber version 2.6.

## Examples

### A Web List

Here we have a list of Web sites typeset in the classic style through the `restoreclassic` option. Only the `@online` entries are printed and the annotation is omitted via the contextual option `annotation=false`.

CTAN (2006), CTAN. *The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

GuIT. Gruppo degli Utilizzatori Italiani di T<sub>E</sub>X (2012), <http://www.guitex.org> (visited on 01/15/2012).

### Philosophy examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-philosophy.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex-philosophy` package. It is provided for checking all the style-specific features. This list should not highlight any bugs.

Aristotle

1872 *Nichomachean Ethics*, trans. by F. M. F. A. Paley, J. Hall & Son, London.

A book entry with a `translator` field. Note also the `entrysubtype` field which is set to `classic`.

Corrocher, Roberto

2009 “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27–42.

An `@incollection` entry. The `@collection` is automatically printed in the bibliography because another `@incollection` has been cited.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor

- 2009 “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 43-74.  
An @incollection entry. The @collection is automatically printed in the bibliography because another @incollection has been cited.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi

- 2009 (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.  
A collection with four editors. The list is automatically truncated in the citations.

Guzmán de Rojas, Iván

- s.d. *Problemática logico-lingüística de la comunicación social con el pueblo Aymara*, mimeo, Con los auspicios del Centro internacional de Investigaciones para el Desarrollo de Canada.  
A work without a publication date. The string `nodate` (localized) is automatically printed.

Heidegger, Martin

- 2001 *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.  
Note the `library` field, use for some details about the first edition.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968a *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.  
1968b *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163.  
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the `xref` field.  
1968d *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485.  
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the `xref` field.

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius]

- 1969 *Opera Omnia*, Praga.  
This author is known with his Latin name, given in the `nameaddon` field.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri

- 1968 *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.  
A book entry followed by its translation, cross-referenced in the `related` field.

Popper, Karl R.

- 1934 *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.  
A book entry followed by two different translations, cross-referenced in the `related` (biber 1.6 required).

Termini, Settimo

- 2007 “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci, Renato Betti, Angelo Guerraggio, and Roberto Lucchetti, Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.  
This entry includes all the informations of the parent `collection` linked through the `crossref` field.



Valbusa, Ivan

- 2007 “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London.

## Biblatex examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-examples.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex` package. It is provided for checking all the standard features. This list could highlight some bugs.

Almendo, José L., Jacinto Martín, Alberto Sánchez, and Fernando Nozal

- 1998 “Elektromagnetisches Signalthorn”, EU-29702195U (FR, GB, DE).

This is a `patent` entry with a `location` field. The number is given in the `number` field. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file. Compare `laufenberg`, `sorace`, and `kowalik`.

Angenendt, Arnold

- 2002 “In Honore Salvatoris – Vom Sinn und Unsinn der Patrozinienkunde”, *Revue d’Histoire Ecclésiastique*, 97, pp. 431-456, 791-823.

A German article in a French journal. Apart from that, a typical `article` entry. Note the `indextitle` field.

Aristotle

- 1877 *The Rhetoric of Aristotle with a commentary by the late Edward Meredith Cope*, ed. and comm. by Edward Meredith Cope, 3 vols., Cambridge University Press.

A commented edition. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `commentator` fields as well as the `volumes`, `sorttitle`, and `indextitle` fields.

- 1907 *De Anima*, ed. by Robert Drew Hicks, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

A book entry with an author and an editor.

- 1929 *Physics*, trans. by P. H. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford, G. P. Putnam, New York.

A book entry with a `translator` field.

- 1968 *Poetics*, ed. by D. W. Lucas, Clarendon Aristotle, Clarendon Press, Oxford.

A book entry with an author and an editor as well as a `series` field.

Augustine, Robert L.

- 1995 *Heterogeneous catalysis for the synthetic chemist*, Marcel Dekker, New York.

A plain book entry.

Averroes

- 1869 *Drei Abhandlungen über die Conjunction des separaten Intellects mit dem Menschen. Von Averroes (Vater und Sohn), aus dem Arabischen übersetzt von Samuel Ibn Tibbon*, ed. and trans. by J. Hercz, S. Hermann, Berlin.

A book entry. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `translator` fields as well as the `indextitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields.

- 1892 *Des Averroës Abhandlung: “Über die Möglichkeit der Conjunktion” oder “Über den materiellen Intellekt”*, ed., trans., and annot. by Ludwig Hannes, C. A. Kaemmerer, Halle an der Saale.

An annotated edition. Note the concatenation of the `editor`, `translator`, and `annotator` fields. Also note the `shorttitle`, `indextitle`, `sorttitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields.

## Averroes

- 1982 *The Epistle on the Possibility of Conjunction with the Active Intellect by Ibn Rushd with the Commentary of Moses Narboni*, ed. and trans. by Kalman P. Bland, Moreshet: Studies in Jewish History, Literature and Thought, 7, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York.

A book entry with a `series` and a `number`. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `translator` fields as well as the `indextitle` field.

## Baez, John C. and Aaron D. Lauda

- 2004a *Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups*, version 3, Oct. 27, 2004, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Compare `baez/article` which is the same item given as an `article` entry with eprint information.

- 2004b “Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups”, version 3, *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 12, pp. 423–491, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An article with `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled. Compare `baez/online`, which is the same item given as an `online` entry.

## Bertram, Aaron and Richard Wentworth

- 1996 “Gromov invariants for holomorphic maps on Riemann surfaces”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* 9, 2, pp. 529–571.

An article entry with a `volume` and a `number` field.

## Brandt, Ahasver von and Erich Hoffmann

- 1987 “Die nordischen Länder von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts bis 1448”, in *Europa im Hoch- und Spätmittelalter*, ed. by Ferdinand Seibt, Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte, 2, Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, pp. 884–917.

An `incollection` entry with a `series` and a `number`. Note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `vangenep`. Also note the `indextitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields.

## CMS

- 2003 *The Chicago Manual of Style. The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed., University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill., ISBN: 0-226-10403-6.

This is a `manual` entry without an `author` or `editor`. Note the `label` field in the database file which is provided for author-year citation styles. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields. By default, all entries without an `author` or `editor` are alphabetized by `title` but we want this entry to be alphabetized under ‘C’ rather than ‘T’. There’s also an `isbn` field.

## Chiu, Willy W. and We Min Chow

- 1978 *A Hybrid Hierarchical Model of a Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS) Operating System*, research rep. RC-6947, IBM.

This is a `report` entry for a research report. Note the format of the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the `number` field. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

## Cicero, Marcus Tullius

- 1995 *De natura deorum. Über das Wesen der Götter*, Latin and German, ed. and trans. by Ursula Blank-Sangmeister, a Klaus Thraede, Reclam, Stuttgart.

A bilingual edition of Cicero’s *De natura deorum*, with a German translation. Note the format of the `language` field in the database file, the concatenation of the `editor` and `translator` fields, and the `afterword` field.

## Coleridge, Samuel Taylor

- 1983 *The collected works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, vol. 7.2: *Biographia literaria, or Biographical sketches of my literary life and opinions*, ed. by Kathleen Coburn, James Engell, and W. Jackson Bate, Bollingen Series, 75, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

One (partial) volume of a multivolume book. This is a book entry with a `volume` and a `part` field which explicitly refers to the second (physical) part of the seventh (logical) volume. Also note the `series` and `number` fields.

## Computers and Graphics

- 2011 35, 4: *Semantic 3D Media and Content*, ISSN: 0097-8493.

This is a `periodical` entry with an `issn` field.

## Cotton, Frank Albert, Geoffrey Wilkinson, Carlos A. Murillio, and Manfred Bochmann

- 1999 *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 6th ed., Wiley, Chichester.

A book entry with 4 authors and an `edition` field. By default, long `author` and `editor` lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

## CTAN

- 2006 CTAN. *The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

The official web site of the Comprehensive TeX Archive Network.

## Doody, Terrence

- 1974 “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212-225; excerpt in *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, ed. by Roger Matuz, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit 1990, pp. 204-208.

An `article` entry cited as an excerpt from a `collection` entry. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedstring` fields.

## EB

- 2003 *The New Encyclopædia Britannica*, ed. by Warren E. Preece, 15th ed., 32 vols., Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, Ill.

This is a `collection` entry for an encyclopedia. Note the `useeditor` option in the `options` field as well as the `sorttitle` field. We want this entry to be cited and alphabetized by title even though there is an editor. In addition to that, we want the title to be alphabetized under ‘E’ rather than ‘T’. Also note the `label` field which is provided for author-year citation styles.

## Gaonkar, Dilip Parameshwar

- 2001a (ed.), *Alternative Modernities*, Duke University Press, Durham and London, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

This is a `collection` entry. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file as well as the `isbn` field.

- 2001b “On Alternative Modernities”, in *Alternative Modernities*, ed. by Dilip Parameshwar Gaonkar, Duke University Press, Durham and London, pp. 1-23, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

## Geer, Ingrid de

- 1985 *Earl, Saint, Bishop, Skald – and Music. The Orkney Earldom of the Twelfth Century. A Musicological Study*, PhD thesis, Uppsala Universitet, Uppsala.

This is a typical `thesis` entry for a PhD thesis. Note the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. Also note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `vangenep`.

Gerhardt, Michael J.

- 2000 *The Federal Appointments Process. A Constitutional and Historical Analysis*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the `location` field as well as the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Gillies, Alexander

- 1933 “Herder and the Preparation of Goethe’s Idea of World Literature”, *Publications of the English Goethe Society*, new ser., 9, pp. 46-67.

An article entry with a `series` and a `volume` field. Note that format of the `series` field in the database file.

Glashow, Sheldon

- 1961 “Partial Symmetries of Weak Interactions”, *Nucl. Phys.* 22, pp. 579-588; Weinberg, Steven (1967), “A Model of Leptons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 19, pp. 1264-1266; Salam, Abdus (1968), “Weak and Electromagnetic Interactions”, in *Elementary particle theory. Relativistic groups and analyticity*, Proceedings of the Eighth Nobel Symposium, Aspenäs garden, Lerum, May 19-25, 1968, ed. by Nils Svartholm, Almquist & Wiksell, Stockholm, pp. 367-377.

A `set` with three members discussing the standard model of particle physics. The `crossref` field in the `@set` entry and the `entryset` field in each set member entry is needed only when using BibTeX as the backend.

Gonzalez, Ray

- 2001 *The Ghost of John Wayne and Other Stories*, The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, ISBN: 0-816-52066-6.

A collection of short stories. This is a book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields in the database file. There’s also an `isbn` field.

Goossens, Michel, Frank Mittelbach, and Alexander Samarin

- 1994 *The LaTeX Companion*, 1st ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 528 pp.

A book with three authors. Note the formatting of the author list. By default, only the first name is reversed in the bibliography.

Hammond, Christopher

- 1997 *The basics of crystallography and diffraction*, International Union of Crystallography and Oxford University Press, Oxford.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields as well as the format of the `publisher` field.

Herrmann, Wolfgang A., Karl Öfele, Sabine K. Schneider, Eberhardt Herdtweck, and Stephan D. Hoffmann

- 2006 “A carbocyclic carbene as an efficient catalyst ligand for C–C coupling reactions”, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 45, 23, pp. 3859-3862; Aksın, Özge, Hayati Türkmen, Levent Artok, Bekir Çetinkaya, Chaoying Ni, Orhan Büyükgüngör, and Erhan Özkal (2006), “Effect of immobilization on catalytic characteristics of saturated Pd-N-heterocyclic carbenes in Mizoroki-Heck reactions”, *J. Organomet. Chem.* 691, 13, pp. 3027-3036; Yoon, Myeong S., Dowook Ryu, Jeongryul Kim, and Kyo Han Ahn (2006), “Palladium pincer complexes with reduced bond angle strain: efficient catalysts for the Heck reaction”, *Organometallics*, 25, 10, pp. 2409-2411.

A `set` with three members. The `crossref` field in the `@set` entry and the `entryset` field in each set member entry is needed only when using BibTeX as the backend.

## Homer

- 2004 *Die Ilias*, trans. by Wolfgang Schadewaldt, intro. by Joachim Latacz, 3rd ed., Artemis & Winkler, Düsseldorf and Zürich.

A German translation of the *Iliad*. Note the `translator` and `introduction` fields and the format of the `location` field in the database file. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Hostetler, Michael J., Julia E. Wingate, Chuan-Jian Zhong, Jay E. Harris, Richard W. Vachet, Michael R. Clark, J. David Londono, Stephen J. Green, Jennifer J. Stokes, George D. Wignall, Gary L. Glish, Marc D. Porter, Neal D. Evans, and Royce W. Murray

- 1998 “Alkanethiolate gold cluster molecules with core diameters from 1.5 to 5.2 nm. Core and monolayer properties as a function of core size”, *Langmuir*, 14, 1, pp. 17-30.

An `article` entry with 14 authors. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

## Hyman, Arthur

- 1981 “Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes”, in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O’Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161-191.

An `incollection` entry with a `series` and `number` field.

## Itzhaki, Nissan

- 1996 *Some remarks on ’t Hooft’s S-matrix for black holes*, version 1, Mar. 11, 1996, arXiv: hep-th/9603067.

An `online` reference from arXiv. Note the `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

## Jaffé, Philipp

- 1885 (ed.), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXCVIII*, red. by Samuel Loewenfeld, Ferdinand Kaltenbrunner, and Paul Ewald, 2nd ed., 2 vols., Leipzig.

A `collection` entry with `edition` and `volumes` fields. Note the `editora` and `editoratype` fields.

## Kant, Immanuel

- 1968c “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 1-163.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an `inbook` entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Practical Reason* only, not to the entire fifth volume. Note the `author` and `bookauthor` fields in the database file. By default, the `bookauthor` is omitted if the values of the `author` and `bookauthor` fields are identical.

- 1968e “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 165-485.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an `inbook` entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Judgment* only, not to the entire fifth volume.

## Kastenholz, M. A. and Philippe H. Hünenberger

- 2006 “Computation of methodology-independent ionic solvation free energies from molecular simulations. I. The electrostatic potential in molecular liquids”, *J. Chem. Phys.* 124, 124106, DOI: 10.1063/1.2172593.

An `article` entry with an `eid` and a `doi` field. Note that the DOI is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984a *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
A five-volume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry, note the `volumes` field.
- 1984b *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
Vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>X book*, 1984.  
Vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, 1986.  
Vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, 1986.  
Vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, 1986.  
Vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, 1986.  
A five-volume book cited as a whole and related to its individual volumes. Note the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.
- 1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>X book*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
The first volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this volume to be listed after the entry referring to the entire five-volume set. Also note the `indextitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields. Indexing packages that don't generate robust index entries require some control sequences to be protected from expansion.
- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
The second volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. Also note the `indexsorttitle` field.
- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
The third volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields as well as the `indextitle` field.
- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
The fourth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields.
- 1986d *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.  
The fifth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields.

Kowalik, F. and M. Isard

- 1995 “Estimateur d'un défaut de fonctionnement d'un modulateur en quadrature et étage de modulation l'utilisant”, French pat. req. 9500261, Jan. 11, 1995.  
This is a `patent` entry for a French patent request with a full date. The number is given in the `number` field. Note the format of the `type` and `date` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `laufenberg`, and `sorace`.

Kullback, Solomon

- 1959 *Information Theory and Statistics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 1997a *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; trans. John Wiley & Sons, 1959.  
A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of `origyear` and `origpublisher`. These fields are not used by the standard bibliography styles.
- 1997b *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; orig. pub. in 1959 by John Wiley & Sons.  
A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Laufenberg, Xaver, Dominique Eynius, Helmut Suelzle, Stephan Usbeck, Matthias Spaeth, Miriam Neuser-Hoffmann, Christian Myrzik, Manfred Schmid, Franz Nietfeld, Alexander Thiel, Harald Braun, and Norbert Ebner

- 2006 “Elektrische Einrichtung und Betriebsverfahren”, European pat. 1700367, Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimler Chrysler AG, and Bayerische Motoren Werke AG, Sept. 13, 2006.

This is a `patent` entry with a `holder` field. Note the format of the `type` and `location` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `sorace`, and `kowalik`.

Loh, Nin C.

- 1992 *High-Resolution Micromachined Interferometric Accelerometer*, MA thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.

This is a typical `thesis` entry for an MA thesis. Note the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key.

Malinowski, Bronisław

- 1972 *Argonauts of the Western Pacific. An account of native enterprise and adventure in the Archipelagoes of Melanesian New Guinea*, 8th ed., Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

This is a `book` entry. Note the format of the `publisher` and `edition` fields as well as the `subtitle` field.

Markey, Nicolas

- 2005 *Tame the BeaST. The B to X of BibTeX*, version 1.3, Oct. 16, 2005, [http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb\\_en.pdf](http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb_en.pdf) (visited on 10/01/2006).

An online entry for a tutorial. Note the format of the `date` field (yyyy-mm-dd) in the database file.

Maron, Monika

- 2000 *Animal Triste*, trans. from the German by Brigitte Goldstein, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

An English translation of a German novel with a French title. In other words: a `book` entry with a `translator` field. Note the `origlanguage` field which is concatenated with the `translator`.

Massa, Werner

- 2004 *Crystal structure determination*, 2nd ed., Springer, Berlin.

A `book` entry with an `edition` field.

Matuz, Roger

- 1990 (ed.), *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit, pp. 204-208.

A `collection` entry providing the excerpt information for the `doody` entry. Note the format of the `pages` field.

Moore, Gordon E.

- 1965 “Cramming more components onto integrated circuits”, *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.

- 1998 “Cramming more components onto integrated circuits”, *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 86, 1, pp. 82-85; repr. from *Electronics*, pp. 114-117.

A reprint of Moore’s law. Note the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Moraux, Paul

- 1979 “Le *De Anima* dans la tradition grèque. Quelques aspects de l’interpretation du traité, de Theophraste à Themistius”, in *Aristotle on Mind and the Senses*, Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium Aristotelicum, 1975, ed. by G. E. R. Lloyd and G. E. L. Owen, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 281-324.

This is a typical `inproceedings` entry. Note the `booksubtitle`, `shorttitle`, `indextitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields. Also note the `eventdate` field.

## Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

The critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This is a book entry referring to a 15-volume work as a whole. Note the `volumes` field and the format of the `publisher` and `location` fields in the database file. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields which are used to fine-tune the sorting order of the bibliography. We want this item listed first in the bibliography.

- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

A single volume from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This book entry explicitly refers to the first volume only. Note the `title` and `maintitle` fields. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire edition.

- 1988c "Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben", in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243–334.

A single essay from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This `inbook` entry explicitly refers to an essay found in the first volume. Note the `title`, `booktitle`, and `maintitle` fields. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire first volume.

## Nussbaum, Martha

- 1978 *Aristotle's "De Motu Animalium"*, Princeton University Press, Princeton.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

## Padhye, Jitendra, Victor Firoiu, and Don Towsley

- 1999 *A Stochastic Model of TCP Reno Congestion Avoidance and Control*, tech. rep. 99-02, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass.

This is a `report` entry for a technical report. Note the format of the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the `number` field. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

## Piccato, Pablo

- 2001 *City of Suspects. Crime in Mexico City, 1900–1931*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file.

## Pines, Shlomo

- 1979 "The Limitations of Human Knowledge According to Al-Farabi, ibn Bajja, and Maimonides", in *Studies in Medieval Jewish History and Literature*, ed. by Isadore Twersky, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., pp. 82–109.

A typical `incollection` entry. Note the `indextitle` field.

## Reese, Trevor R.

- 1958 "Georgia in Anglo-Spanish Diplomacy, 1736–1739", *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 15, pp. 168–190.

An `article` entry with a `series` and a `volume` field. Note the format of the series. If the value of the `series` field is an integer, this number is printed as an ordinal and the string 'series' is appended automatically.



Sarfraz, M. and M. F. A. Razzak

- 2002 “Technical section: An algorithm for automatic capturing of the font outlines”, *Computers and Graphics*, 26, 5, pp. 795-804, ISSN: 0097-8493.  
An `article` entry with an `issn` field.

Shore, Bradd

- 1991 “Twice-Born, Once Conceived. Meaning Construction and Cultural Cognition”, *American Anthropologist*, new ser., 93, 1 (Mar. 1991), pp. 9-27.  
An `article` entry with `series`, `volume`, and `number` fields. Note the format of the `series` which is a localization key.

Sigfridsson, Emma and Ulf Ryde

- 1998 “Comparison of methods for deriving atomic charges from the electrostatic potential and moments”, *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 19, 4, pp. 377-395, DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-987X(199803)19:4<377::AID-JCC1>3.0.CO;2-P.  
An `article` entry with `volume`, `number`, and `doi` fields. Note that the DOI is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Sorace, Ronald E., Victor S. Reinhardt, and Steven A. Vaughn

- 1997 “High-Speed Digital-to-RF Converter”, U.S. pat. 5668842, Hughes Aircraft Company, Sept. 16, 1997.  
This is a `patent` entry with a `holder` field. Note the format of the `type` and `date` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `laufenberg`, and `kowalik`.

Spiegelberg, Herbert

- 1969 “‘Intention’ und ‘Intentionalität’ in der Scholastik, bei Brentano und Husserl”, *Studia Philosophica*, 29, pp. 189-216.  
An `article` entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Springer, Otto

- 1950 “Mediaeval Pilgrim Routes from Scandinavia to Rome”, *Mediaeval Studies*, 12, pp. 92-122.  
A plain `article` entry.

Van Gennepe, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.  
A `book` entry. Note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `brandt` and `geer`.  
1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).  
A variant of the `vanennepe` entry related to its translation. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.  
1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.  
A translation of the `vanennepe` entry. Note the `translator` and `origlanguage` fields. Compare with the `vanennepe:related` entry.

Vázquez de Parga, Luis, José María Lacarra, and Juan Uría Ríu

- 1993 *Las Peregrinaciones a Santiago de Compostela*, 3 vols., Ed. facs. de la realizada en 1948–49, Iberdrola, Pamplona.

A multivolume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry with `volumes`, `note`, `sorttitle`, and `indextitle` fields.

Vizedom, Monika B. and Gabrielle L. Caffee

- 1960 (trans.), *The Rites of Passage*, University of Chicago Press; trans. of *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris 1909.

A translated work from `vangenep`. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Wassenberg, Jan and Peter Sanders

- 2010 *Faster Radix Sort via Virtual Memory and Write-Combining*, version 1, Aug. 17, 2010, arXiv: 1008.2849v1 [cs.DS].

A recent online reference from arXiv using the new (April 2007 onward) identifier format. Note the `eprint`, `eprinttype`, and `eprintclass` fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Westfahl, Gary

- 2000a (ed.), *Space and Beyond. The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction*, Greenwood, Westport, Conn. and London.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the `location` field as well as the `subtitle` and `booksubtitle` fields.

- 2000b “The True Frontier. Confronting and Avoiding the Realities of Space in American Science Fiction Films”, in Westfahl (2000a), pp. 55–65.

A cross-referenced article from a collection. This is an `incollection` entry with a `crossref` field. Note the `subtitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Wilde, Oscar

- 1899 *The Importance of Being Earnest: A Trivial Comedy for Serious People*, English and American drama of the Nineteenth Century, Leonard Smithers and Company, Google Books: 4HIWAAAAYAAJ.

A book with `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields.

Worman, Nancy

- 2002 *The Cast of Character. Style in Greek Literature*, University of Texas Press, Austin.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

## 9 The Code

### 9.1 philosophy-standard.bbx

#### 9.1.1 Initial settings

Biber is the default bibliography processor for `biblatex`. The philosophy styles could work without Biber (excluding the experimental `@jurisprudence` driver) but it is required because it offers many useful functionalities. The `backend=bibtex` or `backend=bibtex8` options produce an error message.

```
1 \RequireBiber[3]
```

The styles are base on standard biblatex default style.

```
2 \RequireBibliographyStyle{standard}
```

A command to get an error message if you use an unknown value for an option.

```
3 \def\optionerror#1{%
4   \ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
5   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}
6   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}}
```

The philosophy styles redefine some localized strings for Italian, English, Spanish and French in specific localization modules. So we declare and map them to the associated languages.

```
7 \DeclareLanguageMapping{italian}{italian-philosophy}
8 \DeclareLanguageMapping{english}{english-philosophy}
9 \DeclareLanguageMapping{spanish}{spanish-philosophy}
10 \DeclareLanguageMapping{french}{french-philosophy}
```

The default value for the boolean options is true. This means that giving the options without the value is just like giving option=true.

```
11 \newtoggle{bbx:annotation}
12 \newtoggle{bbx:library}
13 \newtoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}
14 \newtoggle{bbx:classical}
15 \newtoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}
16 \newtoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
17 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}
18 \newtoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}
19 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}
20 \newtoggle{cbx:latinemph}
21
22 \DeclareBibliographyOption{annotation}[true]{%
23   \settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
24 \DeclareBibliographyOption{library}[true]{%
25   \settoggle{bbx:library}{#1}}
26 \DeclareBibliographyOption{inbeforejournal}[true]{%
27   \settoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{#1}}
28 \DeclareBibliographyOption{classical}[true]{%
29   \settoggle{bbx:classical}{#1}}
30 \DeclareBibliographyOption{lowscauthors}[true]{%
31   \settoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{#1}}
32 \DeclareBibliographyOption{shorthandintro}[true]{%
33   \settoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}{#1}}
34 \DeclareBibliographyOption{latinemph}[true]{%
35   \settoggle{cbx:latinemph}{#1}}
```

Also the multi-value options have a default value, which is declared in the optional bracketed argument of the `\DeclareBibliographyOption` commands below. For example, the new `scauthors` option is now multi-value and defaults to all. So `scauthors=all` is the same of `scauthors`. In this way this option works exactly like the old `scauthors` boolean option that for this reason has been erased.

```
36 \newcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{}
37 \newcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{}
38 \newcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{}
39 \newcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{}
40 \newcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{}

```

```

41 \newcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{}
42 \DeclareBibliographyOption{publocformat}[publocyear]{%
43   \renewcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{#1}}
44 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volnumformat}[plain]{%
45   \renewcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{#1}}
46 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfieldsformat}[semicolon]{%
47   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
48 \DeclareBibliographyOption{relatedformat}[semicolon]{%
49   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
50 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfields}[true]{%
51   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{#1}}
52 \DeclareBibliographyOption{editionformat}[arabic]{%
53   \renewcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{#1}}
54 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volumeformat}[arabic]{%
55   \renewcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{#1}}
56 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthors}[all]{%
57   \renewcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{#1}}

```

These options are defined for backwards compatibility. The `origed` option is now useless and it is substituted by the ‘related’ mechanism. The `scauthorscite` and `scauthorsbib` are substituted by `scauthors=cite` and `scauthors=bib`, respectively.

```

58 \newcommand{\bbx@origfields}{}
59 \DeclareEntryOption{origed}[true]{%
60   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{origed}}
61 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorsbib}[true]{%
62   \settoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{#1}}
63 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorscite}[true]{%
64   \settoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{#1}}

```

And now one option to be used in the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```

65 \define@key{blx@bib1}{annotation}[]{}
66 \define@key{blx@bib2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
67 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{annotation}[]{}
68 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}

```

Now we can execute the default options.

```

69 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
70   publocformat      = publocyear,
71   volnumformat      = plain,
72   origfieldsformat  = semicolon,
73   relatedformat     = semicolon,
74   editionformat     = arabic,
75   volumeformat      = arabic,
76   scauthors         = false,
77   editionformat     = arabic,
78   volumeformat      = arabic,
79   shorthandintro    = true,
80   library           = true,
81   annotation        = false,
82   latinemph         = false,
83   classical          = false,
84   inbeforejournal    = false,
85   lowscauthors      = false,

```

```

86 useprefix      = true,
87 maxcitenames   = 2,
88 mincitenames   = 1,
89 maxbibnames    = 999,
90 minbibnames    = 999}

```

Changing the penalty of the urls will prevent many overfull boxes:

```

91 \setcounter{biburlnumpenalty}{9000}
92 \setcounter{biburlucpenalty}{9000}
93 \setcounter{biburlcpenalty}{9000}

```

These counters control the list of names in the cross-referenced entries:

```

94 \newcounter{maxnamesincross}
95 \newcounter{minnamesincross}

```

The `scauthors` and `lowscauthors` options are based on tests that require to be executed inside a command, a macro or `\AtBeginDocument` and similar hooks. Otherwise they would produce an error message.

```

96 \AtBeginDocument{%
97 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcite}
98   {\toggletrue{\bbx:scauthorsbib}%
99   \toggletrue{\cbx:scauthorscite}%
100  }{}}%
101 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bib}
102   {\toggletrue{\bbx:scauthorsbib}%
103   }{}}%
104 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{cite}
105   {\toggletrue{\cbx:scauthorscite}%
106   }{}}%
107 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{citefn}
108   {\toggletrue{\cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
109   }{}}%
110 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcitefn}
111   {\toggletrue{\bbx:scauthorsbib}%
112   \toggletrue{\cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
113   }{}}%
114 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{all}
115   {\usebibmacro{\bbx:scswitch}%
116   }{}}%
117 }

```

With the `scauthors=cite` option all the citations are printed in small caps. Anyway we do not like small caps in the citations inside the bibliography so we deactivate this option at the beginning of the bibliography.

```

118 \AtBeginBibliography{%
119   \togglefalse{\cbx:scauthorscite}%
120   \togglefalse{\cbx:shorthandintro}%
121 }

```

The annotation field and the shorthand intro are omitted in the list of shorthands.

```

122 \AtBeginShorthands{%
123   \togglefalse{\bbx:annotation}%
124   \togglefalse{\cbx:shorthandintro}%
125 }

```

The annotation field is omitted in every citations.

```

126 \AtEveryCite{%
127   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
128 }
```

### 9.1.2 New commands

The `\mkibid` command is provided for formatting the *latinities* “et al.”, “ivi”, “ibidem”. Actually the command is introduced for formatting “et al.” considering that it is already defined by `verbose-trad2.cbx` which uses it for “ivi” and “ibidem”.

```

129 \providecommand*{\mkibid}[1]{\iftoggle{cbx:latinemph}{\emph{#1}}{#1}}
```

We (re)define some internal commands for the punctuation. The new `\volnumpunct` command is provided to separate volume and number in `@article` entries.

```

130 \newcommand*{\volnumpunct}{\addcomma\space}
131 \renewcommand*{\newunitpunct}{\addcomma\space}
132 \renewcommand*{\subtitlepunct}{\addperiod\space}
133 \renewcommand*{\intitlepunct}{\nopunct\addspace}
134 \renewcommand*{\relatedpunct}{\addsemicolon\space}
```

The `\editorstrgdelim` is introduced to customize the delimiter to be printed before the `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg` strings. These strings are enclosed in parentheses by default: (eds.), (trans.), etc. Redefining the delimiter we can omit the parentheses end reset to the default `authoryear` style: eds., trans., etc. This requires to change the `editortype` field format too.

```

135 \DeclareDelimFormat{editorstrgdelim}{\addspace}
```

New internal commands assure pure parentheses/brackets for some specific fields when using the square option.

```

136 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}[1]{%
137   \begingroup
138     \blx@blxinit
139     \blx@setsfcodes
140     \bibleftparen#1\bibrightrightparen%
141   \endgroup}
142 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}[1]{%
143   \begingroup
144     \blx@blxinit
145     \blx@setsfcodes
146     \bibleftbracket#1\bibrightrightbracket%
147   \endgroup}
```

Some commands for changing the font of the annotation, library and edition fields.

```

148 \newcommand*{\annotationfont}{\footnotesize}
149 \newcommand*{\libraryfont}{}
150 \newcommand*{\editionfont}{%
151   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}
152     {\uppercase}%
153     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}
154       {\scshape}%
155       {\relax}}}%
156 \newrobustcmd*{\edfnt}[1]{%
157   \begingroup
```

```

158 \expandafter\editionfont%
159 \expandafter{\romannumeral#1}%
160 \endgroup}

```

A command to select lowercase small caps.

```

161 \newrobustcmd*{\mkbibsc}[1]{%
162 \iftoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{%
163 \textsc{\MakeLowercase{#1}}}%
164 {\textsc{#1}}}

```

### 9.1.3 Names format

First we define a macro to be used in the `\DeclareNameFormat` specifications. The macro simply maps the `\mkbibname*` commands to the new `\mkbibsc` command defined above.

```

165 \newbibmacro*{bbx:scswitch}{%
166 \let\mkbibnamefamily\mkbibsc%
167 \let\mkbibnamegiven\mkbibsc%
168 \let\mkbibnameprefix\mkbibsc%
169 \let\mkbibnamesuffix\mkbibsc}

```

In the following codes note that the font switching is declared inside `sortname` or `labelname` because the `scauthors=bib` or `scauthors=cite` option must be active only for the names at the beginning of the entry which are formatted by `sortname` or `labelname`.

```

170 \DeclareNameFormat{sortname}{%
171 \iftoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}}%
172 \nameparts{#1}%
173 \ifnumequal{\value{listcount}}{1}
174 {\ifgiveninits
175 {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
176 {\namepartfamily}
177 {\namepartgiveni}
178 {\namepartprefix}
179 {\namepartsuffix}}
180 {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
181 {\namepartfamily}
182 {\namepartgiven}
183 {\namepartprefix}
184 {\namepartsuffix}}}%
185 \ifboolexpe{%
186 test {\ifdefvoid\namepartgiven}
187 and
188 test {\ifdefvoid\namepartprefix}}
189 {}
190 {\usebibmacro{name:revsdelim}}}
191 {\ifgiveninits
192 {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
193 {\namepartfamily}
194 {\namepartgiveni}
195 {\namepartprefix}
196 {\namepartsuffix}}
197 {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
198 {\namepartfamily}

```

```

199     {\namepartgiven}
200     {\namepartprefix}
201     {\namepartsuffix}}}%
202 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%
203 \DeclareNameFormat{labelname}{%
204 \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}%
205 \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}{\iffootnote{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}{}}%
206 \bibhyperref{nameparts{#1}}%
207 \ifcase\value{uniquename}%
208     \usebibmacro{name:family}%
209     {\namepartfamily}%
210     {\namepartgiven}%
211     {\namepartprefix}%
212     {\namepartsuffix}%
213 \or
214     \ifuseprefix
215     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
216     {\namepartfamily}%
217     {\namepartgiveni}%
218     {\namepartprefix}%
219     {\namepartsuffixi}}%
220     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
221     {\namepartfamily}%
222     {\namepartgiveni}%
223     {\namepartprefixi}%
224     {\namepartsuffixi}}%
225 \or
226     \usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
227     {\namepartfamily}%
228     {\namepartgiven}%
229     {\namepartprefix}%
230     {\namepartsuffix}%
231 \fi
232 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}}%

```

The `scdefault` name format is used in the `cite:full` macro below to controll the small caps in the first citation of an antry (that is a full citation).

```

233 \DeclareNameFormat{scdefault}{%
234 \usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
235 \nameparts{#1}%
236 \ifgiveninits
237     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
238     {\namepartfamily}%
239     {\namepartgiveni}%
240     {\namepartprefix}%
241     {\namepartsuffix}}%
242     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
243     {\namepartfamily}%
244     {\namepartgiven}%
245     {\namepartprefix}%
246     {\namepartsuffix}}%
247 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%

```



### 9.1.4 Fields format

```

248 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{title}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
249 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{title}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
250 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{citetitle}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
251 \DeclareFieldFormat[inreference,article]{title}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
252 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{citetitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
253 \DeclareFieldFormat{origtitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
254 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{origtitle}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
255 \DeclareFieldFormat{usera}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
256 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,inbook]{usera}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
257 \DeclareFieldFormat[incollection]{usera}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
258 \DeclareFieldFormat{userc}{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}
259 \DeclareFieldFormat{url}{\url{#1}}
260 \DeclareFieldFormat{annotation}{\annotationfont #1}
261 \DeclareFieldFormat{library}{\libraryfont #1}
262 \DeclareFieldFormat{pureparens}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
263 \DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
264 \DeclareFieldFormat{nameaddon}{\mkpurebrackets{#1}}
265 \DeclareFieldAlias{authortype}{editortype}
266 \DeclareFieldFormat{backrefparens}{\mkpureparens{#1}}
267 \DeclareFieldFormat*{number}{%
268   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}{%
269     \bibstring{number}~#1{#1}}
270 \DeclareFieldFormat*{series}{%
271   \ifinteger{#1}
272     {\mkbibordseries{#1}~\bibstring{jourser}}
273     {\ifbibstring{#1}{\bibstring{#1}}{#1}}
274 \DeclareFieldFormat{edition}{%
275   \ifinteger{#1}{%
276     \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{arabic}
277       {\mkbibordedition{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
278       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}%
279         {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}%
280         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}%
281           {\textsc{\RN{#1}}~\bibstring{edition}}%
282           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{roman}%
283             {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
284             {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
285               {\mkbibsuperscript{#1}}%
286               {\optionerror{editionformat}}}}}}{#1}}\%isdot??
287 \DeclareFieldFormat{volume}{%
288   \bibstring{volume}~%
289   \ifinteger{#1}{%
290     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
291       {#1}%
292       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
293         {\RN{#1}}%
294         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
295           {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
296           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
297             {\RN{#1}}%

```

```

298         {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}{#1}}
299 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{volume}{%
300   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
301     {\bibstring{volume}~}%
302     {}%
303     \ifinteger{#1}{%
304       \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
305       {#1}%
306       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
307         {\RN{#1}}%
308         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
309           {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
310           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
311             {\RN{#1}}x%
312             {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}{#1}}
313 \DeclareFieldFormat{related}{%
314   \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}%
315   {\mkpureparens{#1}}%
316   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}%
317     {\mkpurebrackets{#1}}%
318     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
319       {#1}%
320       {\optionerror{relatedformat}}}}}%
321 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubin}{related}
322 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubas}{related}
323 \DeclareFieldFormat{relatedstring:default}{#1\addspace}%\addspace needed

```

### 9.1.5 New macros

Experimental in version 1.9.4. The `translatorstrg` and `translator+othersstrg` macros do not use the `editortype` format so we add it for consistency with `editorstrg` and `editor+othersstrg` from `biblatex.def`. The idea behind this feature is that in this way you can change the format of the editor, translator, etc. following the year label simply with `\DeclareFieldFormat`.

```

324 \renewbibmacro*{translatorstrg}{%
325   \printtext[editortype]{%
326     \ifboolexpr{
327       test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
328       or
329       test {\ifandothers{translator}}
330     }
331     {\bibstring{translators}}
332     {\bibstring{translator}}}
333 \renewbibmacro*{translator+othersstrg}{%
334   \ifboolexpr{
335     test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
336     or
337     test {\ifandothers{translator}}
338   }
339   {\def\abx@tempa{translators}}
340   {\def\abx@tempa{translator}}%
341   \ifnamesequal{translator}{commentator}
342   {\appto\abx@tempa{co}}%

```

```

343 \clearname{commentator}}
344 {\ifnamesequal{translator}{annotator}
345   {\appto\abx@tempa{an}%
346     \clearname{annotator}}
347   {}}%
348 \ifnamesequal{translator}{introduction}
349 {\appto\abx@tempa{in}%
350   \clearname{introduction}}
351 {\ifnamesequal{translator}{foreword}
352   {\appto\abx@tempa{fo}%
353     \clearname{foreword}}
354   {\ifnamesequal{translator}{afterword}
355     {\appto\abx@tempa{af}%
356       \clearname{afterword}}
357     {}}}%
358 \printtext[editortype]{\bibstring{\abx@tempa}}}
```

The default macros for indexing include the `indextitle` field (which defaults to `title`). This involves getting an index with names and titles together. So we redefine the following two macros in order to get a simple index of names.

```

359 \renewbibmacro*{citeindex}{%
360   \ifciteindex
361     {\indexnames{labelname}}
362     {}
363 \renewbibmacro*{bibindex}{%
364   \ifbibindex
365     {\indexnames{labelname}}
366     {}}
```

Here we (re)define different macros used to print various fields.

```

367 \newbibmacro*{volnumdefault}{%
368   \printfield{volume}%
369   \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
370   \printfield{number}}
371
372 \newbibmacro*{volnumparens}{%
373   \nopunct%
374   \printtext[pureparens]{%
375     \printfield{volume}%
376     \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
377     \printfield{number}}}
378
379 \newbibmacro*{volnumstrings}{%
380   \iffieldundef{volume}{}{%
381     \printfield{volume}\setunit*{\volnumpunct}}}%
382   \iffieldundef{number}{}{%
383     \printfield{number}}}
384
385 \renewbibmacro*{volume+number+eid}{%
386   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
387     {\usebibmacro{volnumstrings}}%
388     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}
389       {\usebibmacro{volnumparens}}%
390       {}}}
```

```

390     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{plain}
391       {\usebibmacro{volnumdefault}}}%
392     {\optionerror{volnumformat}}}%
393 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
394 \printfield{eid}}
395
396 % TO be removed if implemented in biblatex.def.
397 % Code proposed by @moewew
398 \renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
399   \ifboolexpr{
400     test {\iffieldundef{journaltitle}}
401     and
402     test {\iffieldundef{journalsubtitle}}
403   }
404   {}
405   {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
406     \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%
407     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
408     \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}%
409 }
410 \renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
411   \ifboolexpr{
412     test {\iffieldundef{title}}
413     and
414     test {\iffieldundef{subtitle}}
415   }
416   {}
417   {\printtext[title]{%
418     \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
419     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
420     \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}%
421 }
422 \renewbibmacro*{issue}{%
423   \ifboolexpr{
424     test {\iffieldundef{issuetitle}}
425     and
426     test {\iffieldundef{issuesubtitle}}
427   }
428   {}
429   {\printtext[issuetitle]{%
430     \printfield[titlecase]{issuetitle}%
431     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
432     \printfield[titlecase]{issuesubtitle}}}%
433 }
434 % \renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
435 %   \iffieldundef{journaltitle}
436 %   {}%
437 %   {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
438 %     \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%
439 %     \midsentence%
440 %     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
441 %     \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}%

```

```

442 %
443 %\renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
444 % \iffielddundef{title}
445 % {}%
446 % {\printtext[title]{%
447 % \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
448 % \midsentence%
449 % \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
450 % \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}
451
452 \renewbibmacro*{journal+issuetitle}{%
453 \usebibmacro{journal}%
454 \setunit*{\addspace}%
455 \iffielddundef{series}
456 {}%
457 {\newunit%
458 \printfield{series}\setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
459 \newunit%
460 \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
461 \setunit{\addspace}%
462 \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
463 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
464 \usebibmacro{issue}%
465 \newunit}
466
467 \renewbibmacro*{title+issuetitle}{%
468 \usebibmacro{periodical}%
469 \setunit*{\addspace}%
470 \iffielddundef{series}
471 {}%
472 {\newunit
473 \printfield{series}%
474 \setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
475 \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
476 \setunit{\addspace}%
477 \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
478 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
479 \usebibmacro{issue}%
480 \newunit}
481
482 \renewbibmacro*{series+number}{%
483 \printfield{series}%
484 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
485 \printfield{number}%
486 \newunit}
487
488 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
489 \printtext[pureparens]{%
490 \iffielddundef{issue}
491 {\usebibmacro{date}}
492 {\printfield{issue}}
493 \setunit*{\addspace}%

```

```

494     \usebibmacro{date}}}%
495 \newunit}
496
497 \renewbibmacro*{event+venue+date}{%
498   \printfield{eventtitle}%
499   \ifboolexpr{%
500     test {\iffieldundef{venue}}
501     and
502     test {\iffieldundef{eventyear}}}
503   }%
504   {}%
505   {\setunit*{\addspace}%
506     \printtext{%
507       \printfield{venue}%
508       \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
509       \printeventdate}}}%
510 \newunit}
511
512 \renewbibmacro*{publisher+location+date}{%
513 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
514   {\usebibmacro{loccolonpub}}
515   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
516     {\usebibmacro{locpubyear}}
517     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
518       {\usebibmacro{publocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}
519
520 \renewbibmacro*{institution+location+date}{%
521 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
522   {\usebibmacro{inloccolonpub}}
523   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
524     {\usebibmacro{inlocpubyear}}
525     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
526       {\usebibmacro{inpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}
527
528 \renewbibmacro*{organization+location+date}{%
529 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
530   {\usebibmacro{orgloccolonpub}}
531   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
532     {\usebibmacro{orglocpubyear}}
533     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
534       {\usebibmacro{orgpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}
535
536 \newbibmacro*{publocyear}{%
537   \iflistundef{publisher}%
538   {}%
539   {\printlist{publisher}}
540   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
541   \printlist{location}%
542   \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
543 \newunit}
544
545 \newbibmacro*{inpublocyear}{%

```

```

546 \iflistundef{institution}%
547 {}%
548 {\printlist{institution}}
549 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
550 \printlist{location}%
551 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
552 \newunit}
553
554 \newbibmacro*{orgpublocyear}{%
555 \iflistundef{organization}%
556 {}%
557 {\printlist{organization}}
558 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
559 \printlist{location}%
560 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
561 \newunit}
562
563 \newbibmacro*{loccolonpub}{%
564 \printlist{location}%
565 \iflistundef{publisher}%
566 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
567 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
568 \printlist{publisher}%
569 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
570 \newunit}
571
572 \newbibmacro*{inloccolonpub}{%
573 \printlist{location}%
574 \iflistundef{institution}
575 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
576 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
577 \printlist{institution}%
578 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
579 \newunit}
580
581 \newbibmacro*{orgloccolonpub}{%
582 \printlist{location}%
583 \iflistundef{organization}
584 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
585 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
586 \printlist{organization}%
587 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
588 \newunit}
589
590 \newbibmacro*{locpubyear}{%
591 \printlist{location}%
592 \iflistundef{publisher}%
593 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
594 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}%
595 \printlist{publisher}%
596 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
597 \newunit}

```

```

598
599 \newbibmacro*{inlocpubyear}{%
600   \printlist{location}%
601   \iflistundef{institution}
602     {\setunit*{\addspace}}
603     {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}}%
604   \printlist{institution}%
605   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
606   \newunit}
607
608 \newbibmacro*{orglocpubyear}{%
609   \printlist{location}%
610   \iflistundef{organization}
611     {\setunit*{\addspace}}
612     {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}}%
613   \printlist{organization}%
614   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
615   \newunit}
616
617 \renewbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate}{%
618   \printfield{addendum}%
619   \newunit\newblock
620   \printfield{pubstate}%
621   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
622     \newunit\newblock
623     \usebibmacro{origdata:book}}}%
624   \newunit\newblock
625   \usebibmacro{library}}
626
627 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}{%
628   \printfield{addendum}%
629   \newunit\newblock
630   \printfield{pubstate}%
631   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
632     \newunit\newblock
633     \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}}%
634   \newunit\newblock
635   \usebibmacro{library}}
636
637 \newbibmacro*{library}{%
638   \iftoggle{bbx:library}{%
639     \iffieldundef{library}%
640       {}%
641       {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
642        {\printfield{library}}}}}%
643   {}}
644
645 \renewbibmacro*{pageref}{%
646   \iflistundef{pageref}
647     {}%
648     {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
649      \printtext[backrefparens]{%

```



```

650     \ifnumgreater{value{pageref}}{1}
651     {\bibcpstring{backrefpages}\ppspace}%
652     {\bibcpstring{backrefpage}\ppspace}%
653     \printlist[pageref][-value{listtotal}]{pageref}\adddot\nopunct}}%
654
655 \renewbibmacro*{finentry}{%
656   \iftoggle{bbx:annotation}%
657   {\iffieldundef{annotation}%
658     {\finentry}%
659     {\setunit{\addperiod\par\nobreak\vspace*{.5ex}}%
660       \printtext[annotation]{\printfield{annotation}\finentry\par}}}%
661   {\finentry}}

```

### 9.1.6 Related entries

```

662 \newbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
663   \setunit*{\addspace}%
664   \printdate}
665 \newbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
666   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
667   \printdate}

```

A trick to delete the author/editor/translator list for related entries and `\ccite` command:

```

668 \newbibmacro*{related:clearauthors}{%
669   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
670   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor+others/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
671   \renewbibmacro*{editor+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
672   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
673   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
674   \renewbibmacro*{author}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
675   \renewbibmacro*{editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
676   \renewcommand*{\labelnamepunct}{}%
677 \DeclareCiteCommand{\relatedcite}
678 {}%
679 {\usedriver
680   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
681   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
682   \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
683     \setunit*{\addspace}\printdate}%
684   \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
685     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printdate}}%
686   {\thefield{entrytype}}}%
687 {}%
688 {}%
689 \renewbibmacro*{related:default}[1]{%
690   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
691   \ifboolexpr{
692     test {\iffieldundef{relatedtype}}
693     and
694     test {\iffieldundef{relatedstring}}
695   }
696   {\printtext{\bibstring{translationas}}}{}%
697   \printtext{\addspace}%

```

```
698 \relatedcite{\thefield{related}}}
```

We redefine the `begrelatedloop` macro to avoid nested parentheses in cascading related entries:

```
699 \renewbibmacro*{begrelatedloop}{%
700 \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}{\relatedpunct}%
701 \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}{\relatedpunct}}
```

This macro tests the value of the `relatedformat` option. If it sets to semicolon the macro adds `\relatedpunct` (i.e. a semicolon plus a space), otherwise it adds a simple space.

```
702 \newbibmacro*{phil:related}{%
703 \iftoggle{bbx:related}
704 {\iffieldequalstr{relatedtype}{multivolume}%
705 {\setunit{\addperiod}}%
706 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
707 {\setunit{\relatedpunct}}%
708 {\setunit{\addspace}}}%}
709 \usebibmacro{related:init}%
710 \usebibmacro{related}}{}}
```

The below macros will be used in the `@inbook`, `@incollection` and `@inproceedings` drivers.

```
711 \renewbibmacro*{bybookauthor}{%
712 \ifnameequal{author}{bookauthor}%
713 {}%
714 {\printnames[default]{bookauthor}}}%
715
716 \newbibmacro*{xrefdata}{%
717 \iffieldundef{volume}
718 {}%
719 {\printfield{volume}%
720 \printfield{part}%
721 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
722 \printfield{booktitle}}%
723 \newunit\newblock
724 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
725 \newunit\newblock
726 \printfield{edition}%
727 \newunit
728 \printfield{volumes}%
729 \newunit\newblock
730 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
731 \newunit\newblock
732 \printfield{note}%
733 \newunit\newblock
734 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
735 \newunit\newblock
736 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
737 \newunit\newblock
738 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
739 {\printfield{isbn}}
740 {}%
741 \newunit\newblock
742 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
743 \newunit\newblock
744 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%

```

```

745 \newblock
746 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
747 \newunit\newblock
748 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
749 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
750
751 \newbibmacro*{crossrefdata}{%
752   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
753   {\printfield{volume}%
754     \printfield{part}}
755   }%
756 \newunit\newblock
757 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
758 \newunit\newblock
759 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
760 {\printfield{isbn}}
761 {}%
762 \newunit\newblock
763 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
764 \newblock
765 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
766 \newunit\newblock
767 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
768 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

**Backward compatibility** The `orig*` macros are deprecated. The same feature is now supported using the related field.

```

769 \newbibmacro*{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}{%
770   \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
771   {\usebibmacro{origloccolonpub}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
772     \printfield{userc}}{\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccpubyear}
773     {\usebibmacro{origloccpubyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
774       \printfield{userc}}
775     {\usebibmacro{origpublocyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
776       \printfield{userc}}}}
777
778 \newbibmacro*{origpublocyear}{%
779   \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
780   {\printlist{origlocation}%
781     \setunit*{\addspace}%
782     \printorigdate}%
783   {\printlist{origpublisher}%
784     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
785     \printlist{origlocation}%
786     \setunit*{\addspace}%
787     \printorigdate}%
788   \newunit}
789
790 \newbibmacro*{origloccolonpub}{%
791   \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
792   {\printlist{origlocation}}%
793   \iflistundef{origpublisher}%

```

```

794 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
795 \printorigdate}%
796 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}%
797 \printlist{origpublisher}%
798 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
799 \printorigdate}%
800 \newunit}
801
802 \newbibmacro*{origlocpubyear}{%
803 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
804 {\printlist{origlocation}}%
805 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
806 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
807 \printorigdate}%
808 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
809 \printlist{origpublisher}%
810 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
811 \printorigdate}%
812 \newunit}
813
814 \newbibmacro*{reprinttitle}{%
815 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}{}{%
816 \iffieldsequal{reprinttitle}{title}{}%
817 \printfield[title]{reprinttitle}%
818 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
819 \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
820 \printfield{userb}}}%
821
822 \newbibmacro*{transorigstring}{%
823 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
824 {\printtext{\ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{origed}
825 {\bibstring{origpubas}}%
826 {\bibstring{translationas}}}\nopunct}%
827 {\printtext{\bibstring{reprint}}}\nopunct}
828
829 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:book}{%
830 \iffieldundef{origtitle}{}{%
831 \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
832 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
833 \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
834 \printfield{userb}}}%
835
836 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:book}{%
837 \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
838 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
839 {\usebibmacro{origtitle:book}}%
840 {\usebibmacro{reprinttitle}}%
841 \newunit\newblock
842 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
843
844 \newbibmacro*{origdata:book}{%
845 \ifboolexpr{%

```

```

846 test {\iffieldundef{origtitle}}
847 and
848 test {\iffieldundef{origlocation}}
849 and
850 test {\iffieldundef{origpublisher}}
851 and
852 test {\iffieldundef{origyear}}
853 }%
854 {}%
855 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
856 {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
857 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
858 {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
859 {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
860 \printtext{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}}}}
861
862 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}{%
863 \iffieldundef{origtitle}{}%
864 \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
865 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
866 \iffieldundef{usera}{}%
867 \usebibmacro{in:}%
868 \printfield{usera}%
869 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
870 \iffieldundef{userb}{}%
871 \printfield{userb}%
872 \newunit}}
873
874 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}{%
875 \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
876 \setunit{\addspace}%
877 \usebibmacro{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}%
878 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
879
880 \newbibmacro*{origdata:article-inbook}{%
881 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
882 \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
883 {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{%
884 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}%
885 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
886 {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{%
887 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}%
888 {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
889 \printtext{%
890 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}}}

```

### 9.1.7 Bibliography drivers

```

891 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{article}{%
892 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
893 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
894 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%

```

```

895 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
896 \usebibmacro{title}%
897 \newunit
898 \printlist{language}%
899 \newunit\newblock
900 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
901 \newunit\newblock
902 \usebibmacro{bytranslator+others}%
903 \newunit\newblock
904 \printfield{version}%
905 \newunit\newblock
906 \iftoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{\usebibmacro{in:}}{}%
907 \usebibmacro{journal+issuetitle}%
908 \newunit\newblock
909 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
910 \newunit\newblock
911 \usebibmacro{note+pages}%
912 \newunit\newblock
913 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
914   {\printfield{issn}}
915   {}%
916 \newunit\newblock
917 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
918 \newunit\newblock
919 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
920 \newblock
921 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
922 \newunit\newblock
923 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
924 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
925
926 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
927   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
928   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
929   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
930   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
931   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
932   \newunit
933   \printlist{language}%
934   \newunit\newblock
935   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
936   \newunit\newblock
937   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
938   \newunit\newblock
939   \printfield{edition}%
940   \newunit
941   \printfield{volumes}%
942   \newunit\newblock
943   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
944   \newunit\newblock
945   \printfield{note}%
946   \newunit\newblock

```

```

947 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
948 \newunit
949 \iffielddundef{maintitle}
950   {\printfield{volume}%
951    \printfield{part}}
952   {}%
953 \newunit\newblock
954 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
955 \newunit
956 \printfield{pagetotal}%
957 \newunit\newblock
958 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
959   {\printfield{isbn}}
960   {}%
961 \newunit\newblock
962 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
963 \newunit\newblock
964 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
965 \newblock
966 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
967 \newunit\newblock
968 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
969 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
970
971 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{booklet}{%
972   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
973   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
974   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
975   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
976   \usebibmacro{title}%
977   \newunit
978   \printlist{language}%
979   \newunit\newblock
980   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
981   \newunit\newblock
982   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
983   \newunit\newblock
984   \printfield{howpublished}%
985   \newunit\newblock
986   \printfield{type}%
987   \newunit\newblock
988   \printfield{note}%
989   \newunit\newblock
990   \usebibmacro{location+date}%
991   \newunit\newblock
992   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
993   \newunit
994   \printfield{pagetotal}%
995   \newunit\newblock
996   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
997   \newunit\newblock
998   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%

```

```

999 \newblock
1000 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1001 \newunit\newblock
1002 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1003 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1004
1005 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1006 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1007 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1008 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1009 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1010 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1011 \newunit
1012 \printlist{language}%
1013 \newunit\newblock
1014 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1015 \newunit\newblock
1016 \printfield{edition}%
1017 \newunit
1018 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1019   {\printfield{volume}%
1020    \printfield{part}}
1021   {}%
1022 \newunit
1023 \printfield{volumes}%
1024 \newunit\newblock
1025 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1026 \newunit\newblock
1027 \printfield{note}%
1028 \newunit\newblock
1029 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1030 \newunit\newblock
1031 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1032 \newunit
1033 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1034 \newunit\newblock
1035 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1036   {\printfield{isbn}}
1037   {}%
1038 \newunit\newblock
1039 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1040 \newunit\newblock
1041 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1042 \newblock
1043 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1044 \newunit\newblock
1045 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1046 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1047
1048 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inbook}{%
1049 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1050 \usebibmacro{begentry}%

```



```

1051 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1052 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1053 \usebibmacro{title}%
1054 \newunit
1055 \printlist{language}%
1056 \newunit\newblock
1057 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1058 \newunit\newblock
1059 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1060 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1061   {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}}%
1062   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1063 \newunit\newblock
1064 \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1065 {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{xref}}}%
1066 \newunit\newblock
1067 \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}%
1068
1069 \newbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1070   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1071   \newunit\newblock
1072   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1073   \newunit\newblock
1074   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1075   \newunit\newblock
1076   \printfield{edition}%
1077   \newunit
1078   \printfield{volumes}%
1079   \newunit\newblock
1080   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1081   \newunit\newblock
1082   \printfield{note}%
1083   \newunit\newblock
1084   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1085   \newunit
1086   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1087     {\printfield{volume}%
1088       \printfield{part}}
1089     {}%
1090   \newunit\newblock
1091   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1092   \newunit\newblock
1093   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1094     {\printfield{isbn}}
1095     {}%
1096   \newunit\newblock
1097   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1098   \newunit\newblock
1099   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1100   \newblock
1101   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1102   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1103 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1104 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1105
1106 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{incollection}{%
1107 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1108 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1109 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1110 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1111 \usebibmacro{title}%
1112 \newunit
1113 \printlist{language}%
1114 \newunit\newblock
1115 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1116 \newunit\newblock
1117 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1118 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1119 {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}}%
1120 {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1121 \newunit\newblock
1122 \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1123 {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1124 \newunit\newblock
1125 \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}%
1126
1127 \newbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1128 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1129 \newunit\newblock
1130 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1131 \newunit\newblock
1132 \printfield{edition}%
1133 \newunit
1134 \printfield{volumes}%
1135 \newunit\newblock
1136 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1137 \newunit\newblock
1138 \printfield{note}%
1139 \newunit\newblock
1140 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1141 \newunit
1142 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1143 {\printfield{volume}%
1144 \printfield{part}}
1145 {}%
1146 \newunit\newblock
1147 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1148 \newunit\newblock
1149 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1150 {\printfield{isbn}}
1151 {}%
1152 \newunit\newblock
1153 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1154 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1155 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1156 \newblock
1157 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1158 \newunit\newblock
1159 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1160 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1161
1162 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inproceedings}{%
1163 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1164 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1165 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1166 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1167 \usebibmacro{title}%
1168 \newunit
1169 \printlist{language}%
1170 \newunit\newblock
1171 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1172 \newunit\newblock
1173 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1174 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1175 {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inproceedings:full}}}%
1176 {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1177 \newunit\newblock
1178 \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1179 {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1180 \newunit\newblock
1181 \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}}
1182
1183 \newbibmacro*{inproceedings:full}{%
1184 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1185 \newunit\newblock
1186 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1187 \newunit\newblock
1188 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1189 \newunit
1190 \printfield{volumes}%
1191 \newunit\newblock
1192 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1193 \newunit\newblock
1194 \printfield{note}%
1195 \newunit\newblock
1196 \printlist{organization}%
1197 \newunit
1198 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1199 \newunit
1200 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1201 {\printfield{volume}%
1202 \printfield{part}}
1203 {}%
1204 \newunit\newblock
1205 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1206 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1207 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1208   {\printfield{isbn}}
1209   {}%
1210 \newunit\newblock
1211 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1212 \newunit\newblock
1213 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1214 \newblock
1215 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1216 \newunit\newblock
1217 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1218 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1219
1220 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1221   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1222   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1223   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1224   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1225   \usebibmacro{title}%
1226   \newunit
1227   \printlist{language}%
1228   \newunit\newblock
1229   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1230   \newunit\newblock
1231   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1232   \newunit\newblock
1233   \printfield{edition}%
1234   \newunit\newblock
1235   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1236   \newunit\newblock
1237   \printfield{type}%
1238   \newunit
1239   \printfield{version}%
1240   \newunit
1241   \printfield{note}%
1242   \newunit\newblock
1243   \printlist{organization}%
1244   \newunit
1245   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1246   \newunit\newblock
1247   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1248   \newunit
1249   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1250   \newunit\newblock
1251   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1252     {\printfield{isbn}}
1253     {}%
1254   \newunit\newblock
1255   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1256   \newunit\newblock
1257   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1258   \newblock

```

```

1259 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1260 \newunit\newblock
1261 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1262 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1263
1264 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{misc}{%
1265   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1266   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1267   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1268   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1269   \usebibmacro{title}%
1270   \newunit
1271   \printlist{language}%
1272   \newunit\newblock
1273   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1274   \newunit\newblock
1275   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1276   \newunit\newblock
1277   \printfield{howpublished}%
1278   \newunit\newblock
1279   \printfield{type}%
1280   \newunit
1281   \printfield{version}%
1282   \newunit
1283   \printfield{note}%
1284   \newunit\newblock
1285   \usebibmacro{organization+location+date}%
1286   \newunit\newblock
1287   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1288   \newunit\newblock
1289   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1290   \newblock
1291   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1292   \newunit\newblock
1293   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1294   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1295
1296 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{online}{%
1297   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1298   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1299   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1300   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1301   \usebibmacro{title}%
1302   \newunit
1303   \printlist{language}%
1304   \newunit\newblock
1305   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1306   \newunit\newblock
1307   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1308   \newunit\newblock
1309   \printfield{version}%
1310   \newunit

```

```

1311 \printfield{note}%
1312 \newunit\newblock
1313 \printlist{organization}%
1314 \newunit\newblock
1315 \usebibmacro{date}%
1316 \newunit\newblock
1317 \iftoggle{bbx:eprint}
1318   {\usebibmacro{eprint}}
1319   {}%
1320 \newunit\newblock
1321 \usebibmacro{url+urldate}%
1322 \newunit\newblock
1323 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1324 \newblock
1325 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1326 \newunit\newblock
1327 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1328 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1329
1330 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{patent}{%
1331   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1332   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1333   \usebibmacro{author}%
1334   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1335   \usebibmacro{title}%
1336   \newunit
1337   \printlist{language}%
1338   \newunit\newblock
1339   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1340   \newunit\newblock
1341   \printfield{type}%
1342   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1343   \printfield{number}%
1344   \iflistundef{location}
1345     {}
1346     {\setunit*{\addspace}%
1347       \printtext[parens]{%
1348         \printlist[][-\value{listtotal}]{location}}}%
1349   \newunit\newblock
1350   \usebibmacro{byholder}%
1351   \newunit\newblock
1352   \printfield{note}%
1353   \newunit\newblock
1354   \usebibmacro{date}%
1355   \newunit\newblock
1356   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1357   \newunit\newblock
1358   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1359   \newblock
1360   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1361   \newunit\newblock
1362   \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```

1363 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1364
1365 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{periodical}{%
1366 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1367 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1368 \usebibmacro{editor}%
1369 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1370 \usebibmacro{title+issuetitle}%
1371 \newunit
1372 \printlist{language}%
1373 \newunit\newblock
1374 \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1375 \newunit\newblock
1376 \printfield{note}%
1377 \newunit\newblock
1378 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1379 {\printfield{issn}}
1380 {}%
1381 \newunit\newblock
1382 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1383 \newunit\newblock
1384 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1385 \newblock
1386 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1387 \newunit\newblock
1388 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1389 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1390
1391 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{proceedings}{%
1392 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1393 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1394 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1395 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1396 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1397 \newunit
1398 \printlist{language}%
1399 \newunit\newblock
1400 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1401 \newunit\newblock
1402 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1403 \newunit\newblock
1404 \iffielddundef{maintitle}
1405 {\printfield{volume}%
1406 \printfield{part}}
1407 {}%
1408 \newunit
1409 \printfield{volumes}%
1410 \newunit\newblock
1411 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1412 \newunit\newblock
1413 \printfield{note}%
1414 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1415 \printlist{organization}%
1416 \newunit
1417 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1418 \newunit\newblock
1419 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1420 \newunit
1421 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1422 \newunit\newblock
1423 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1424   {\printfield{isbn}}
1425   {}%
1426 \newunit\newblock
1427 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1428 \newunit\newblock
1429 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1430 \newblock
1431 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1432 \newunit\newblock
1433 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1434 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1435
1436 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{report}{%
1437   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1438   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1439   \usebibmacro{author}%
1440   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1441   \usebibmacro{title}%
1442   \newunit
1443   \printlist{language}%
1444   \newunit\newblock
1445   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1446   \newunit\newblock
1447   \printfield{type}%
1448   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1449   \printfield{number}%
1450   \newunit\newblock
1451   \printfield{version}%
1452   \newunit
1453   \printfield{note}%
1454   \newunit\newblock
1455   \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1456   \newunit\newblock
1457   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1458   \newunit
1459   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1460   \newunit\newblock
1461   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1462     {\printfield{isrn}}
1463     {}%
1464   \newunit\newblock
1465   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1466   \newunit\newblock

```



```

1467 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1468 \newblock
1469 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1470 \newunit\newblock
1471 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1472 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1473
1474 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{thesis}{%
1475   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1476   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1477   \usebibmacro{author}%
1478   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1479   \usebibmacro{title}%
1480   \newunit
1481   \printlist{language}%
1482   \newunit\newblock
1483   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1484   \newunit\newblock
1485   \printfield{note}%
1486   \newunit\newblock
1487   \printfield{type}%
1488   \newunit
1489   \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1490   \newunit\newblock
1491   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1492   \newunit
1493   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1494   \newunit\newblock
1495   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1496     {\printfield{isbn}}
1497     {}%
1498   \newunit\newblock
1499   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1500   \newunit\newblock
1501   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1502   \newblock
1503   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1504   \newunit\newblock
1505   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1506   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1507
1508 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{unpublished}{%
1509   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1510   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1511   \usebibmacro{author}%
1512   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1513   \usebibmacro{title}%
1514   \newunit
1515   \printlist{language}%
1516   \newunit\newblock
1517   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1518   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1519 \printfield{howpublished}%
1520 \newunit\newblock
1521 \printfield{note}%
1522 \newunit\newblock
1523 \usebibmacro{location+date}%
1524 \newunit\newblock
1525 \iftoggle{bbx:url}
1526   {\usebibmacro{url+urldate}}
1527   {}%
1528 \newunit\newblock
1529 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1530 \newblock
1531 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1532 \newunit\newblock
1533 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1534 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

In the @set entry type we restore the classic style from the second entry onward, using the `entrysetcount` counter. The annotation field is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```

1535 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
1536   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1537   \clearfield{annotation}%
1538   \entryset{\ifnumgreater{\thefield{entrysetcount}}{1}%
1539     {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}{}}{}}%
1540 \newunit\newblock
1541 \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1542 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1543 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

**Experimental drivers for jurisprudence** This feature is available for now only for Italian documents.

```

1544 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{volume}{\RN{#1}}
1545 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{number}{\bibsstring{number}~{#1}}
1546 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}{%
1547   \ifinteger{#1}{\bibcpsstring{section}~\RN{#1}}{#1}}
1548 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{pages}{%
1549   \iffielddundef{bookpagination}{#1}{\mkpageprefix{bookpagination}{#1}}}
1550 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{title}{%
1551   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{international}{\emph{#1}}{#1}}
1552 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{notacomm}{nt\addotspace#1}

```

A new macro to manage authors of @jurisdiction entries.

```

1553 \newbibmacro*{juris:author}{%

```

Use the default name format: “name surname”

```

1554 \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1555 \ifboolexpr{%
1556   test \ifuseauthor
1557   and
1558   not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1559 }%
1560 {%

```

```

1561 \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1562 \printtext{Conclusioni dell'Avv\addotspace generale}%
1563 \setunit{\addspace}}}%
1564 \printnames{author}%
1565 \iffieldundef{authortype}
1566 {}
1567 {\setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1568 \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}}%
1569 {}%
1570 \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1571 \setunit{\addspace}%
1572 \printtext{presentate il}%
1573 \setunit{\addspace}%
1574 }{%
1575 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1576 \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
1577 \printtext{\printfield{nameaddon}}%
1578 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
1579 }%
1580 \printeventdate}
1581
1582 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:juris}{%
1583 \printfield{usera}%notacomm
1584 \newunit\newblock
1585 \printfield{addendum}%
1586 \newunit\newblock
1587 \printfield{pubstate}%
1588 \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
1589 \newunit\newblock
1590 \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
1591 \newunit\newblock
1592 \usebibmacro{library}}
1593
1594 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{jurisdiction}{%
1595 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1596 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1597 \usebibmacro{juris:author}%
1598 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1599 \usebibmacro{title}%
1600 \newunit\newblock
1601 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1602 \printlist{language}%
1603 \newunit\newblock
1604 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1605 \newunit\newblock
1606 \iffieldundef{booktitle}{}%
1607 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1608 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1609 \newunit\newblock
1610 \printtext{%
1611 \printfield{labelyear}%
1612 \printfield{extrayear}}

```

```

1613     \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1614 \newunit\newblock
1615 \printfield{edition}%
1616 \newunit
1617 % \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1618     {\printfield{volume}}%
1619     \printfield{part}}
1620     {}%
1621 \newunit
1622 \printfield{volumes}%
1623 \newunit\newblock
1624 \printfield{note}%
1625 \newunit\newblock
1626 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1627 \newunit\newblock
1628 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1629 \newunit\newblock
1630 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1631     {\printfield{isbn}}
1632     {}%
1633 \newunit\newblock}
1634 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1635 \newunit\newblock
1636 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:juris}%
1637 \newblock
1638 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1639 \newunit\newblock
1640 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1641 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Define new fields for @jurisdiction entry types and orig- fields mechanism:

```

1642 \DeclareStyleSourceMap{
1643 \maps[datatype=bibtex]{
1644     \map{
1645         \step[fieldsource=court           , fieldtarget=author]
1646         \step[fieldsource=notacomm        , fieldtarget=usera]
1647         \step[fieldsource=section         , fieldtarget=nameaddon]
1648         \step[fieldsource=transdate       , fieldtarget=origdate]
1649         \step[fieldsource=transtitle      , fieldtarget=origtitle]
1650         \step[fieldsource=tranpublisher  , fieldtarget=origpublisher]
1651         \step[fieldsource=translocation   , fieldtarget=origlocation]
1652         \step[fieldsource=transbooktitle , fieldtarget=usera]
1653         \step[fieldsource=transnote       , fieldtarget=userb]
1654         \step[fieldsource=transpages      , fieldtarget=userc]
1655         \step[fieldsource=origbooktitle   , fieldtarget=usera]
1656         \step[fieldsource=orignote        , fieldtarget=userb]
1657         \step[fieldsource=origpages       , fieldtarget=userc]
1658     }
1659 }
1660 }
1661 \DeclareDataInheritance{*}{*}{\noinherit{annotation}}
1662

```

```

1663 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{usera}[jurisdiction]{notacomm}
1664 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}[jurisdiction]{section}
1665 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{author}[jurisdiction]{court}

```

## 9.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx

### 9.2.1 Initial settings

```

1666 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authortitle}
1667 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}

```

In the list of shorthands we always use the shorthand for the cross-referenced entries:

```

1668 \AtBeginShorthands{%
1669 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}{%
1670   {}}%
1671   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1672     {\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}%
1673     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1674   {}%
1675   {}%
1676 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}{%
1677   {}}%
1678   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1679     {\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}%
1680     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1681   {}%
1682   {}%
1683 }

```

### 9.2.2 Authors and editors

```

1684 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
1685   \ifboolexpr{%
1686     test \ifuseauthor
1687     and
1688     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1689   }%
1690   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1691     {\bibnamedash}%
1692     {\printnames{author}%
1693       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}}%
1694     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1695       \printfield{nameaddon}}%MOD
1696     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%
1697     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1698     \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1699   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1700
1701 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
1702   \ifboolexpr{%
1703     test \ifuseeditor
1704     and
1705     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1706   }%

```

```

1707   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1708     {\bibnamedash}%
1709     {\printnames{editor}%
1710 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
1711     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1712     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1713     \clearname{editor}}%
1714   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1715
1716 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
1717   \ifboolexpr{%
1718     test \ifusetranslator
1719     and
1720     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
1721   }%
1722   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1723     {\bibnamedash}%
1724     {\printnames{translator}%
1725 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
1726     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1727     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1728     \clearname{translator}}%
1729   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1730
1731 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author}{%
1732   \ifboolexpr{%
1733     test \ifuseauthor
1734     and
1735     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1736   }%
1737   {\printnames{author}%
1738     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
1739     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1740       \printfield{nameaddon}}%
1741 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1742   \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1743   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1744
1745 \newbibmacro*{nodash:editor+others}{%
1746   \usebibmacro{nodash:bbx:editor}{editor+othersstrg}}%
1747 \newbibmacro*{nodash:bbx:editor}[1]{%
1748   \ifboolexpr{%
1749     test \ifuseeditor
1750     and
1751     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1752   }%
1753   {\printnames{editor}%
1754 \setunit{\addspace}%
1755     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1756     \clearname{editor}}%
1757   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1758

```

```

1759 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}{%
1760   \ifboolexpr{
1761     test \ifuseauthor
1762     and
1763     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1764   }
1765   {\usebibmacro{nodash:author}}
1766   {\ifboolexpr{
1767     test \ifuseeditor
1768     and
1769     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1770   }
1771     {\usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}}
1772     {\usebibmacro{translator+others}}}}
1773
1774 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
1775   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1776   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1777   {\printfield{edition}}{}}
1778 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
1779   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
1780   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1781   {\printfield{edition}}{}}

```

### 9.2.3 Crossreferences

```

1782 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}{%
1783   }{%
1784     {\ifciteseen{%
1785       \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1786         {\printnames[] [-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1787         {\printnames[] [-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1788       \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1789         \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1790         \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1791         {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%
1792       \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1793     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1794     \usebibmacro{usedriver:book}}}%
1795   }{%
1796   }%
1797 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}{%
1798   }{%
1799     {\ifciteseen{%
1800       \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1801         {\printnames[] [-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1802         {\printnames[] [-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1803       \setunit{\addspace}%
1804       \usebibmacro{editorstrg}%
1805       \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1806         \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1807         \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1808         {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%

```

```

1809     \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1810   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
1811   \usebibmacro{usedriver:collection}}}%
1812 {}%
1813 {}%

```

#### 9.2.4 Bibliography drivers

```

1814 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
1815   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1816   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1817   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1818   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1819   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1820   \newunit
1821   \printlist{language}%
1822   \newunit\newblock
1823   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1824   \newunit\newblock
1825   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1826   \newunit\newblock
1827   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1828   {\printfield{edition}%
1829   \newunit}%
1830   \printfield{volumes}%
1831   \newunit\newblock
1832   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1833   \newunit\newblock
1834   \printfield{note}%
1835   \newunit\newblock
1836   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1837   \newunit
1838   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1839     {\printfield{volume}%
1840     \printfield{part}}
1841   {}%
1842   \newunit\newblock
1843   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1844   \newunit
1845   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1846   \newunit\newblock
1847   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1848     {\printfield{isbn}}
1849     {}%
1850   \newunit\newblock
1851   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1852   \newunit\newblock
1853   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1854   \newblock
1855   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1856   \newunit\newblock
1857   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1858   \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```



```

1859
1860 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1861   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1862   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1863   \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1864   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1865   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1866   \newunit
1867   \printlist{language}%
1868   \newunit\newblock
1869   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1870   \newunit\newblock
1871   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1872   {\printfield{edition}%
1873   \newunit}%
1874   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1875   {\printfield{volume}%
1876   \printfield{part}}
1877   {}%
1878   \newunit
1879   \printfield{volumes}%
1880   \newunit\newblock
1881   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1882   \newunit\newblock
1883   \printfield{note}%
1884   \newunit\newblock
1885   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1886   \newunit\newblock
1887   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1888   \newunit
1889   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1890   \newunit\newblock
1891   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1892   {\printfield{isbn}}
1893   {}%
1894   \newunit\newblock
1895   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1896   \newunit\newblock
1897   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1898   \newblock
1899   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1900   \newunit\newblock
1901   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1902   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1903
1904 \renewbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1905   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1906   \newunit\newblock
1907   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1908   \newunit\newblock
1909   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1910   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1911 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1912 {\printfield{edition}%
1913 \newunit}%
1914 \printfield{volumes}%
1915 \newunit\newblock
1916 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1917 \newunit\newblock
1918 \printfield{note}%
1919 \newunit\newblock
1920 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1921 \newunit
1922 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1923   {\printfield{volume}%
1924     \printfield{part}}
1925   {%
1926 \newunit\newblock
1927 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1928 \newunit\newblock
1929 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1930   {\printfield{isbn}}
1931   {%
1932 \newunit\newblock
1933 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1934 \newunit\newblock
1935 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1936 \newblock
1937 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1938 \newunit\newblock
1939 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1940 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1941
1942 \renewbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1943 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1944 \newunit\newblock
1945 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1946 \newunit\newblock
1947 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1948 {\printfield{edition}%
1949 \newunit}%
1950 \printfield{volumes}%
1951 \newunit\newblock
1952 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1953 \newunit\newblock
1954 \printfield{note}%
1955 \newunit\newblock
1956 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1957 \newunit
1958 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1959   {\printfield{volume}%
1960     \printfield{part}}
1961   {%
1962 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1963 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1964 \newunit\newblock
1965 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1966   {\printfield{isbn}}
1967   {}%
1968 \newunit\newblock
1969 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1970 \newunit\newblock
1971 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1972 \newblock
1973 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1974 \newunit\newblock
1975 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1976 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1977
1978 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1979   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1980   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1981   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1982   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1983   \usebibmacro{title}%
1984   \newunit
1985   \printlist{language}%
1986   \newunit\newblock
1987   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1988   \newunit\newblock
1989   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1990   \newunit\newblock
1991   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1992   {\printfield{edition}%
1993   \newunit\newblock}%
1994   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1995   \newunit\newblock
1996   \printfield{type}%
1997   \newunit
1998   \printfield{version}%
1999   \newunit
2000   \printfield{note}%
2001   \newunit\newblock
2002   \printlist{organization}%
2003   \newunit
2004   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2005   \newunit\newblock
2006   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2007   \newunit
2008   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2009   \newunit\newblock
2010   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2011     {\printfield{isbn}}
2012     {}%
2013   \newunit\newblock
2014   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%

```

```

2015 \newunit\newblock
2016 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2017 \newblock
2018 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2019 \newunit\newblock
2020 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2021 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
2022
2023 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:book}{%
2024   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2025   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2026   \usebibmacro{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}%
2027   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2028   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2029   \newunit
2030   \printlist{language}%
2031   \newunit\newblock
2032   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
2033   \newunit\newblock
2034   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2035   \newunit\newblock
2036   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2037   {\printfield{edition}%
2038   \newunit}}%
2039   \printfield{volumes}%
2040   \newunit\newblock
2041   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2042   \newunit\newblock
2043   \printfield{note}%
2044   \newunit\newblock
2045   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2046   \newunit
2047   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2048     {\printfield{volume}%
2049     \printfield{part}}
2050     {}%
2051   \newunit\newblock
2052   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2053   \newunit
2054   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2055   \newunit\newblock
2056   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2057     {\printfield{isbn}}
2058     {}%
2059   \newunit\newblock
2060   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2061   \newunit\newblock
2062   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2063   \newblock
2064   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2065   \newunit\newblock
2066   \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```

2067 }
2068 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:collection}{%
2069   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2070   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2071   \usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}%
2072   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2073   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2074   \newunit
2075   \printlist{language}%
2076   \newunit\newblock
2077   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2078   \newunit\newblock
2079   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2080   {\printfield{edition}%
2081     \newunit}%
2082   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2083     {\printfield{volume}%
2084       \printfield{part}}
2085     {}%
2086   \newunit
2087   \printfield{volumes}%
2088   \newunit\newblock
2089   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2090   \newunit\newblock
2091   \printfield{note}%
2092   \newunit\newblock
2093   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2094   \newunit\newblock
2095   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2096   \newunit
2097   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2098   \newunit\newblock
2099   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2100     {\printfield{isbn}}
2101     {}%
2102   \newunit\newblock
2103   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2104   \newunit\newblock
2105   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2106   \newblock
2107   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2108   \newunit\newblock
2109   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2110 }

```

## 9.3 philosophy-classic.bbx

### 9.3.1 Initial settings

```

2111 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authoryear}
2112 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
2113
2114 \newtoggle{bbx:square}

```

```

2115 \newtoggle{bbx:nodate}
2116
2117 \DeclareBibliographyOption{square}[true]{%
2118   \settoggle{bbx:square}{#1}}
2119 \DeclareBibliographyOption{nodate}[true]{%
2120   \settoggle{bbx:nodate}{#1}}

```

We define the `nodate` option also to be used in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`:

```

2121 \define@key{blx@bib1}{nodate}[]{}%
2122 \define@key{blx@bib2}{nodate}[true]{%
2123   \ifstrequal{#1}{false}{\togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}{}}%

```

The `mergedate` option from `authoryear.bbx` must be completely redefined. We actually revise only the `date+extrayear` macro and all the `issue+date` macros except for that one in the `\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum`. The test `\ifboolexpr` is required to make `bbx:nodate` macro work properly and the `\postsepyear` command is used to surround the date label with a box of fixed width.

```

2124 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2125   \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2126     \ifboolexpr{%
2127       test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2128       and
2129       test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2130     }%
2131     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2132     {\postsepyear{%
2133       \printfield{issue}%
2134       \setunit*{\addspace}%
2135       \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2136       {\printlabeldateextra}%
2137       {\printfield{labelyear}%
2138        \printfield{extrayear}}%
2139     }}}%
2140   \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2141   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{}%
2142
2143 % merge date with date label
2144 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2145   \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2146     \ifboolexpr{%
2147       test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2148       and
2149       test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2150     }%
2151     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2152     {\postsepyear{%
2153       \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2154       {\printlabeldateextra}%
2155       {\printfield{labelyear}%
2156        \printfield{extrayear}}%
2157     }}}%
2158   \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2159   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%

```

```

2160 \iffieldundef{issue}
2161 {}
2162 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2163 {\printtext{%
2164 \printfield{issue}%
2165 \printdate}}}%
2166 {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2167 \printfield{issue}}}%
2168 \newunit}}
2169
2170 % merge year-only date with date label
2171 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2172 \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2173 \ifboolexpr{%
2174 test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2175 and
2176 test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2177 }%
2178 {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2179 {\postsepyear{%
2180 \printfield{labelyear}%
2181 \printfield{extrayear}%
2182 }}}%
2183 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2184 \iffieldundef{month}
2185 {}
2186 {\printdate}}%
2187 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2188 \ifboolexpr{
2189 test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2190 and
2191 test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2192 }
2193 {}
2194 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2195 {\printtext{%
2196 \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2197 \printdate}}}%
2198 {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2199 \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2200 \printdate}}}%
2201 \newunit}}
2202
2203 % merge year-only date with year-only date label
2204 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2205 \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2206 \ifboolexpr{%
2207 test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2208 and
2209 test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2210 }%
2211 {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}

```

```

2212   {\postsepyear{%
2213       \printfield{labelyear}%
2214       \printfield{extrayear}%
2215   }}}%
2216 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2217     \ifboolexpr{
2218         test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2219         and
2220         test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2221     }
2222     {}
2223     {\printdate}}}%
2224 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2225     \ifboolexpr{
2226         test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2227         and
2228         test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2229         and
2230         test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2231     }
2232     {}
2233     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2234     {\printtext{%
2235         \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2236         \printdate}}}%
2237     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2238         \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2239         \printdate}}}}}%
2240 \newunit}}
2241
2242 % don't merge date/issue with date label
2243 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2244     \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2245         \ifboolexpr{%
2246             test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2247             and
2248             test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2249         }%
2250         {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2251         {\postsepyear{%
2252             \printfield{labelyear}%
2253             \printfield{extrayear}%
2254         }}}%
2255     \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2256     \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2257         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2258         {\printtext{%
2259             \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2260             \printdate}}}%
2261         {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2262             \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2263             \printdate}}}}}%

```



Now we can execute all the style-specific options previously defined. We also define other default options according to the style features.

```

2264 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2265   nodate      = true,
2266   mergedate   = basic,
2267   uniquename  = false,
2268   pagetracker = true,
2269   singletitle = false,
2270   square      = false,
2271   dashed      = true,
2272 }
```

The `\postsepyear` is introduced here for convenience. It will be significantly redefined in `philosophy-modern.bbx` below.

```

2273 \newcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2274   \printtext[parens]{#1}}
2275 \newbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2276   \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2277     \postsepyear{\midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}}
```

The classic and modern styles redefine the `relateddate` and `commarelateddate` macros because the date has to be printed after the name of the author/editor. In the list of shorthands we need a standard entry, with the date at the end and no date after the name of the author/editor. So we overwrite these macros locally.

```

2278 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2279   \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\addcomma\space}%
2280   \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
2281     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2282     \printdate}%
2283   \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
2284     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
2285     \printdate}%

```

In the list of shorthands the author-date format is useless but the cross-referenced entries still require this format. So we first save the `date+extrayear` then we redefine it so that it print nothing and finally we restore it in the definition of `\bbx@crossref@inbook` command. The redefinition of `\postsepyear` is also required here because the next codes are inherited by the modern style which globally define `\postsepyear`.

```

2286 \savebibmacro{date+extrayear}
2287 \renewbibmacro*{date+extrayear}{%
2288   \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}
2289     {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2290     \restorebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2291   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2292     \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2293     \ifuseeditor{%
2294       \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2295         {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2296         {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}}%
2297     {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2298   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2299   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2300   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%

```

```

2301 {}%
2302 {}%
2303 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2304 {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2305 \restorebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2306 {\iffielddundef{shorthand}{%
2307 \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2308 \ifuseeditor{%
2309 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2310 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2311 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}}%
2312 {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2313 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2314 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2315 {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2316 {}%
2317 {}%
2318 }%

```

The `editionformat=superscript` is not available for classic and modern styles so if used it produces an error message.

```

2319 \AtBeginDocument{%
2320 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
2321 {\ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
2322 {MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2323 available only for philosophy-verbose style}
2324 {MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2325 available only for philosophy-verbose style}}{}
2326 \iftoggle{bbx:square}
2327 {\renewcommand{\bibopenparen}{\bibopenbracket}%
2328 \renewcommand{\bibcloseparen}{\bibclosebracket}}%
2329 {}%
2330 \setcounter{maxnamesincross}{\value{maxnames}}%
2331 \setcounter{minnamesincross}{\value{minnames}}%
2332 }%
2333 \AtEveryBibitem{%
2334 \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}{%
2335 \togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}%
2336 }%

```

We redefine the `relateddate` bibliography macro to delete the date at the end of the entry.

```

2337 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{}
2338 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{}

```

### 9.3.2 Authors and editors

In the author macro add the `nameaddon` test which prints the `nameaddon` field (if defined) inside brackets. Moreover we use the new `editorstrgdelim` delimiter previously defined in `philosophy-standard.bbx` which defaults to `\addspace`. In the editor macro we modify only the line which uses the `editorstrgdelim` delimiter. In the translator macro we modify also the line with #1 (this is missing in the code provided by `authoryear.bbx`).

```

2339 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2340 \ifboolexpr{
2341 test \ifuseauthor

```

```

2342 and
2343 not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2344 }
2345 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2346   {\bibnamedash
2347     {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2348       \printnames{author}%
2349       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2350       {\setunit{\addspace}%
2351         \printfield{nameaddon}}}%
2352       \iffieldundef{authortype}
2353         {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}
2354         {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}}%
2355     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2356     {}
2357     {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2358       \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2359   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2360     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2361     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2362   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}
2363
2364 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2365   \ifboolexpr{
2366     test \ifuseeditor
2367     and
2368     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2369   }
2370   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2371     {\bibnamedash
2372       {\printnames{editor}%
2373         \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
2374       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2375       \usebibmacro{#1}%
2376       \clearname{editor}%
2377       \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2378   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2379     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2380     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2381   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}
2382
2383 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2384   \ifboolexpr{
2385     test \ifusetranslator
2386     and
2387     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2388   }
2389   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2390     {\bibnamedash
2391       {\printnames{translator}%
2392         \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
2393       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%

```

```

2394 \usebibmacro{#1}%MOD
2395 \clearname{translator}%
2396 \setunit{\printdelim{nameyear delim}}}%
2397 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2398 \usebibmacro{label title}%
2399 \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyear delim}}}%
2400 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}

```

When the @incollections entries have no author, editor or translator the title is used in place of the label. As the title is printed inside quotes by default, the closing quotes end on a new line when using the modern style. This is strange and, at least for me, unexpected. To avoid it we add \blx@postpunct.

```

2401 \renewbibmacro*{label title}{%
2402 \iffieldundef{label}
2403 {\iffieldundef{short title}
2404 {\printfield{title}%
2405 \clearfield{title}}
2406 {\printfield[title]{short title}}\blx@postpunct}
2407 {\printfield{label}}}

```

### 9.3.3 Crossreferences

```

2408 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2409 {}%
2410 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2411 \ifuseeditor{%
2412 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2413 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2414 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2415 {\usebibmacro{label title}}}%
2416 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2417 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}}%
2418 {}%
2419 {}%
2420 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2421 {}%
2422 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2423 \ifuseeditor{%
2424 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2425 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2426 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2427 {\usebibmacro{label title}}}%
2428 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2429 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}}%
2430 {}%
2431 {}%

```

## 9.4 philosophy-modern.bbx

### 9.4.1 Initial settings

```

2432 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-classic}

```

The modern style has only one specific option (`yearleft`) which is turned off by default. The other compatible option is `nodate` and is inherited from `philosophy-classic.bbx`.

```
2433 \newtoggle{bbx:yearleft}
2434 \DeclareBibliographyOption{yearleft}[true]{%
2435   \settoggle{bbx:yearleft}{#1}}
```

We define here the `restoreclassic` option for the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```
2436 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2437 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{restoreclassic}[true]{\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}%
2438 \define@key{blx@bib1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2439 \define@key{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}[true]{%
2440   \ifstrequal{#1}{true}{%
2441     \setlength{\bibhang}{\parindent}%
2442     \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}%
2443     \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{\printtext[parens]{##1}}%
2444     \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2445       \ifboolexpr{
2446         test \ifuseauthor
2447         and
2448         not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2449       }
2450       {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2451         {\bibnamedash}%
2452         {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2453           \printnames{author}%
2454           \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2455           {\setunit{\addspace}%
2456             \printfield{nameaddon}}}%*
2457           \iffieldundef{authortype}
2458             {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2459             {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}}%*
2460         \iffieldundef{authortype}
2461         {}%
2462         {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2463           \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}}}%
2464       {\global\undef{bbx@lasthash}
2465         \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2466         \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2467       \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2468     \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2469       \ifboolexpr{
2470         test \ifuseeditor
2471         and
2472         not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2473       }
2474       {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2475         {\bibnamedash}%
2476         {\printnames{editor}%
2477           \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2478         \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2479       \usebibmacro{##1}}%
```

```

2480 \clearname{editor}%
2481 \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2482 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2483 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2484 \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2485 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2486 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2487 \ifboolexpr{
2488 test \ifusetranslator
2489 and
2490 not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2491 }
2492 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2493 {\bibnamedash}%
2494 {\printnames{translator}%
2495 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2496 \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2497 \usebibmacro{##1}%
2498 \clearname{translator}%
2499 \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2500 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2501 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2502 \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2503 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}%
2504 }{}%

```

Execute default options.

```
2505 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{yearleft=false}
```

The separator to be printed after the name is omitted in the modern style.

```
2506 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{}%
```

We declare and set two new lengths: `\yeartitle` and `\postnamesep`.

```
2507 \newlength{\yeartitle}
```

```
2508 \newlength{\postnamesep}
```

```
2509 \setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
```

```
2510 \setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
```

These three standard lengths are redefined according to the desired characteristics.

```
2511 \setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
```

```
2512 \setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
```

```
2513 \setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}
```

In the list of shorthands we in fact restore the classic style resetting `\postsep` and `\labelnamepunct`.

```
2514 \AtBeginShorthands{%
```

```
2515 \renewcommand{\postsep}{\addspace}%
```

```
2516 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}}
```

```
2517 \AtBeginBibliography{%
```

```
2518 \iftoggle{bbx:yearleft}{%
```

```
2519 \setlength{\yeartitle}{\fill}}{}%
```

The next two codes are the core of the modern style. `\postsep` is the space to be printed after the name (author/editor...) and `\postsepyear` sets the box that encloses the date label. `\nopunct` is required to remove the potential punctuation in the field to be printed after the date label. This is useful for entries without an author or an editor such as `@periodical` or `@online`.

```
2520 \newcommand{\postsep}{%

```

```

2521 \null\par\nobreak\vskip\postnamesep%
2522 \hskip-\bibhang\ignorespaces}
2523 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2524 \printtext{\makebox[\bibhang][r]{%
2525 #1\hskip\yeartitle}}\nopunct}
2526 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2527 \postsepyear{%
2528 \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2529 \midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}}

```

#### 9.4.2 Authors and editors

```

2530 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2531 \ifboolexpr{
2532 test \ifuseauthor
2533 and
2534 not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2535 }
2536 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2537 }%
2538 {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2539 \printnames{author}%
2540 \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2541 {\setunit{\addspace}%
2542 \printfield{nameaddon}}}%*
2543 \postsep%
2544 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2545 \iffieldundef{authortype}
2546 {}%
2547 {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2548 \printtext{\addcomma\space}}}%
2549 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2550 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2551 \postsep%
2552 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2553 }%
2554 }
2555
2556 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2557 \ifboolexpr{%
2558 test \ifuseeditor
2559 and
2560 not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2561 }%
2562 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2563 }%
2564 {\printnames{editor}%
2565 \postsep%
2566 \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2567 \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2568 \usebibmacro{#1}%
2569 \clearname{editor}%
2570 \printtext{\addcomma\space}%

```

```

2571 }%
2572 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2573   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2574   \postsep%
2575   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2576 }%
2577 }%
2578
2579 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2580   \ifboolexpr{%
2581     test \ifsettranslator
2582     and
2583     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2584   }%
2585   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2586     {}%
2587     {\printnames{translator}%
2588       \postsep%
2589       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2590   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2591   \usebibmacro{#1}%
2592   \clearname{translator}%
2593   \printtext{\addcomma\space}%
2594 }%
2595 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2596   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2597   \postsep%
2598   \usebibmacro{date+extrayear}%
2599 }%
2600 }%

```

### 9.4.3 Crossreferences

```

2601 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2602   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2603   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2604   \ifuseeditor{%
2605     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2606       {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2607       {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2608     {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2609   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2610   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}}%
2611   {}%
2612   {}%
2613 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2614   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2615   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2616   \ifuseeditor{%
2617     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2618       {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2619       {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2620     {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%

```



```

2621 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2622 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extrayear}}}%
2623 {}%
2624 {}%

```

## 9.5 philosophy-verbose.cbx

### 9.5.1 Initial settings

```

2625 \RequireCitationStyle{verbose-trad2}
2626
2627 \newtoggle{cbx:commacit}
2628
2629 \DeclareBibliographyOption{commacit}[true]{%
2630 \toggle{cbx:commacit}=#1}%
2631
2632 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2633 idemtracker=false,
2634 loccittracker=strict,
2635 commacit=false}

```

The annotation field is omitted in every citation:

```

2636 \AtEveryCite{\togglefalse{bbx:annotation}}

```

### 9.5.2 New macros

These two macros come from `verbose-trad1.cbx` without any changes:

```

2637 \newbibmacro*{cite:opcit}{%
2638 \printtext[bibhyperlink]{\bibstring[\mkibid]{opcited}}}%
2639
2640 \newbibmacro*{cite:loccit}{%
2641 \printtext{%
2642 \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}%
2643 \bibstring[\mkibid]{loccit}}}%
2644 \global\toggletrue{cbx:loccit}}

```

The following macros come from `verbose-trad2.cbx` and has been redefined according to the desired features.

```

2645 \renewbibmacro*{cite:ibid}{%
2646 \ifloccit
2647 {\usebibmacro{cite:loccit}}{%
2648 \printtext{%
2649 \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}%
2650 \bibstring[\mkibid]{ibidem}}}%
2651
2652 \renewbibmacro*{cite:title}{%
2653 \ifsingletitle{\usebibmacro{cite:opcit}}{%
2654 \printtext[bibhyperlink]{%
2655 \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
2656 \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
2657 {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%
2658 \bibstring{opcit}}}

```

### 9.5.3 Citation commands

The `cite:full` macro employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format when `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options are active. The test for the `shorthandintro` option allows for shorthand also in the first citation of an entry.

```

2659 \newbibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}{%
2660   \usebibmacro{cite:full:citepages}%
2661   \global\toggletrue{cbx:fullcite}%
2662   \printtext[bibhypertarget]{%
2663     \usedriver
2664     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2665       \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}}%
2666     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2667     {\thefield{entrytype}}}}
2668
2669 \renewbibmacro*{cite:full}{%
2670   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2671   {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}}
2672   {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
2673     {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}%
2674       \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}%
2675     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}
2676
2677 \renewbibmacro*{cite:idem}{%
2678   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2679     \bibstring[\mkbibsc]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2680     \bibstring[\mkibid]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2681   \setunit{\nametitledelim}}

```

A new macro to be used in the new `\ccite` command defined below.

```

2682 \newbibmacro*{ccite:cite}{%
2683   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
2684   \usebibmacro{cite:citepages}%
2685   \global\togglefalse{cbx:fullcite}%
2686   \global\togglefalse{cbx:loccit}%
2687   \bibhypertarget{cite\the\value{instcount}}{%
2688     \ifciteseen
2689     {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
2690       {\usebibmacro{cite:title}%
2691         \usebibmacro{cite:save}}
2692       {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}
2693     {\usebibmacro{cite:full}%
2694       \usebibmacro{cite:save}}}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

2695 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
2696   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2697   {\usedriver
2698     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
2699       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}}%

```

```

2700     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2701     {\thefield{entrytype}}}%
2702     {\multicitedelim}
2703     {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new citation command introduced by the verbose style. It is similar to `\cite` but omits the author.

```

2704 \DeclareCiteCommand{\ccite}
2705   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}}%
2706   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2707   \usebibmacro{ccite:cite}}
2708   {\multicitedelim}
2709   {\usebibmacro{cite:postnote}}

```

## 9.6 philosophy-classic.cbx

### 9.6.1 Initial settings

```

2710 \RequireCitationStyle{authoryear-comp}
2711
2712 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{citetracker}
2713
2714 \newcommand{\switchATAY}[2]{%
2715   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}%
2716   {\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2717   {\usebibmacro{#2}}}

```

### 9.6.2 New macros

The `cbx:testshorthand` macro provide a test for the `shorthandintro` option. This is the same for both author-title and author-year styles. The shorthand intro is printed only if the `shorthandintro` option is active and the entry has not been previously cited. Note that this macro is used only when the shorthand exists (see below).

```

2718 \newbibmacro*{cbx:testshorthand}[1]{%
2719 \ifboolexpr{
2720   not test {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}}
2721   or
2722   test \ifciteseen}
2723   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}{\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2724   \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}}

```

**Author-title macros** Import from `authortitle-comp.cbx` all the macros but `cite:shorthand` that has been loaded above.

```

2725 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AT}{%
2726   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2727     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2728     \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}%
2729     {\iffieldundef{prenote}%
2730     {}%
2731     {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash}}}
2732
2733 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AT}{%

```

```

2734 \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}
2735
2736 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT:noshorthand}{%
2737 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2738     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2739     {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2740         {}%
2741         {\printnames{labelname}%
2742         \setunit{\printdelim{nametitleledelim}}}%
2743     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2744 \usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}
2745
2746 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT}{%
2747 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2748     {\usebibmacro{cite:AT:noshorthand}}
2749     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AT:noshorthand}%
2750     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit:AT}}%
2751 \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2752
2753 \newbibmacro*{citetitle:AT}{%
2754 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2755     {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2756     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2757 \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2758
2759 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AT}{%
2760 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2761     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2762     {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2763         {}%
2764         {\printnames{labelname}%
2765         \setunit{%
2766             \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2767             \printdelim{nametitleledelim}\bibopenparen}}%
2768     \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2769     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2770 \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2771     {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2772     {}%
2773 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2774     {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2775     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2776 \setunit{%
2777     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2778         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2779         {}%
2780 \textcitedelim}}
2781
2782 \newbibmacro*{cite:title:AT}{%
2783 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
2784
2785 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AT}{%

```

```

2786 \ifnameundef{labelname}
2787   {\setunit{%
2788     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2789     \extpostnotedelim\bibopenparen}}
2790   {\setunit{\postnotedelim}}%
2791   \printfield{postnote}%
2792   \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2793     {\setunit{%
2794       \printtext{%
2795         \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2796           {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2797           {}}}
2798     {\setunit{%
2799       \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2800         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2801         {}}%
2802     \textcitedelim}}}

```

**Author-year macros** Import from `authoryear-comp.cbx` all the common macros with `authortitle-comp`

```

2803 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AY}{%
2804   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2805     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2806     \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2807     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2808   {\iffielddundef{prenote}
2809     {}
2810     {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2811     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}}
2812
2813 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AY}{%
2814   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2815   \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2816
2817 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY:noshorthand}{%
2818   \ifthenelse{\ifnameundef{labelname}\OR\iffielddundef{labelyear}}
2819     {\usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2820     \setunit{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}%
2821     \usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}%
2822     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}
2823   {\iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2824     {\ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2825       \(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffielddundef{postnote}\)}
2826       {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2827       \usebibmacro{cite:extrayear}}
2828     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2829     \usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}%
2830     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}
2831   {\printnames{labelname}%
2832   \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}%
2833   \usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}%
2834   \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%

```

```

2835     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2836
2837 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY}{%
2838   \iffielddundef{shorthand}
2839     {\usebibmacro{cite:AY:noshorthand}}%
2840     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AY:noshorthand}%
2841       \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}%
2842   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2843
2844 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}{%
2845 \ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2846   \(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffielddundef{postnote}\)}{
2847   {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2848     \usebibmacro{cite:extrayear}}
2849   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2850     \usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}%
2851     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}
2852
2853 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}{%
2854 \usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2855   \setunit{%
2856     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2857     \printdelim{nonameyear delim}\bibopenparen}%
2858   \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}{
2859     {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2860     {}%
2861     \usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}}
2862
2863 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}{%
2864 \iffielddundef{labelyear}
2865   {\usebibmacro{cite:label}}
2866   {\usebibmacro{cite:labelyear+extrayear}}%
2867   \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
2868
2869 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY}{%
2870   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2871     {\iffielddundef{shorthand}
2872       {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}}
2873       {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2874         \usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}%
2875         \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}
2876     {\ifnameundef{labelname}%
2877       {\iffielddundef{shorthand}
2878         {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}
2879         {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}}
2880       {\printnames{labelname}%
2881         \setunit{%
2882           \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2883           \printdelim{nameyear delim}\bibopenparen}%
2884         \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}{
2885           {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2886           {}%

```

```

2887 \iffielddundef{shorthand}
2888 {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
2889 {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
2890 \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}%
2891 \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2892 \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2893 \setunit{%
2894 \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2895 {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2896 {}}%
2897 \textcitedelim}}
2898
2899 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AY}{%
2900 \usebibmacro{postnote}%
2901 \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2902 {\setunit{}%
2903 \printtext%
2904 \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2905 {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2906 {}}}
2907 {\setunit{%
2908 \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2909 {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2910 {}}%
2911 \multicitedelim}}}

```

If the field `entrysubtype` equals to `classic` the citation commands will use the author-title macros. In this way it is as if you were using the citation commands of the `authortitle-comp` style.

```

2912 \renewbibmacro*{cite:init}{%
2913 \switchATAY{cite:init:AT}{cite:init:AY}}
2914 \renewbibmacro*{cite:reinit}{%
2915 \switchATAY{cite:reinit:AT}{cite:reinit:AY}}
2916 \renewbibmacro*{cite}{%
2917 \switchATAY{cite:AT}{cite:AY}}
2918 \renewbibmacro*{textcite}{%
2919 \switchATAY{textcite:AT}{textcite:AY}}
2920 \renewbibmacro*{textcite:postnote}{%
2921 \switchATAY{textcite:postnote:AT}{textcite:postnote:AY}}

```

### 9.6.3 Citation commands

These are two common commands for `authortitle-comp` and `authoryear-comp` that require the `\switchATAY` to be executed internally.

```

2922 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\cite}
2923 {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
2924 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2925 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2926 \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}%
2927 {}
2928 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2929
2930 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\parencite}[\mkbibparens]

```

```

2931 {\usebibmacro{cite:init}}%
2932 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2933 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2934 \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}
2935 {}
2936 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

These citation commands come from `biblatex.def`. Maybe they should not be redefined. Do we really need years and titles hyperreferred?

```

2937 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citetitle}
2938 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2939 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2940 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2941 {\ifciteindex
2942 {\indexfield{indextitle}}
2943 {}%
2944 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
2945 {\multicitedelim}
2946 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2947
2948 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citetitle}
2949 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2950 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2951 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2952 {\ifciteindex
2953 {\indexfield{indextitle}}
2954 {}%
2955 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{title}}}
2956 {\multicitedelim}
2957 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2958
2959 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citeyear}
2960 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2961 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2962 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2963 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{year}}}
2964 {\multicitedelim}
2965 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2966
2967 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citeyear}
2968 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2969 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2970 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2971 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{year}\printfield{extrayear}}}
2972 {\multicitedelim}
2973 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2974
2975 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citedate}
2976 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2977 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2978 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2979 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdate}}

```



```

2980 {\multicitedelim}
2981 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
2982
2983 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citedate}
2984   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2985    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2986    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
2987   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}
2988   {\multicitedelim}
2989   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

2990 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
2991   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2992   {\usedriver
2993     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
2994      {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
2995      {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2996   {\thefield{entrytype}}}
2997   {\multicitedelim}
2998   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new command provided by the style:

```

2999 \DeclareCiteCommand{\footcitet}[\mkbibfootnote]
3000   {\usebibmacro{cite:init}}
3001   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3002    \usebibmacro{textcite}}
3003   {}%
3004   {\usebibmacro{textcite:postnote}}

```

This next command is now deprecated because it is substituted by the `entrysubtype=classic` mechanism.

```

3005 \DeclareCiteCommand{\sdcite}
3006   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3007    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3008    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3009   {\indexnames{labelname}%
3010    \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printnames{labelname}}%
3011    \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
3012    \indexfield{indextitle}%
3013    \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
3014   {\multicitedelim}
3015   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

## 9.7 philosophy-modern.cbx

The modern style uses the classic citation scheme:

```

3016 \RequireCitationStyle{philosophy-classic}

```

Here we only redefine `\fullcite` in order to have the classic style via `restoreclassic` format.

```

3017 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3018   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}

```

```

3019 {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}%
3020 \usedriver
3021 {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
3022   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}}%
3023   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
3024 {\thefield{entrytype}}}
3025 {\multicitedelim}
3026 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

## 9.8 italian-philosophy.lbx

The custom localization module of these style inherits the standard `italian.lbx` module. There is only one new string: `opcited`. The other strings are redefined according to the particular features of the style.

```

3027 \InheritBibliographyExtras{italian}
3028
3029 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%

```

We prefer the simple dash (-) to the en dash (–) for page and date ranges.

```

3030 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3031 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3032 }%

```

The `opcit` string used by the `verbose-trad2` style works like the Italian ‘cit.’ and it is already defined in the `italian.lbx` file with ‘cit.’. The string ‘cit.’ is added to a truncated entry (usually after the short title) to mark that it has been previously cited. Additionally in the Italian bibliographies there is also the special string ‘op. cit.’ which stands for ‘the only entry’ of an author. For example, if ‘Eco, *Il nome della rosa*’ is the only entry of Eco cited in the paper, from the second occurrence it will be abbreviated with ‘Eco, *op. cit.*’. So we need a new string, `opcited`, in order to get ‘op. cit.’ for these cases:

```

3033 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}

```

First of all we inherit the `italian` localization module and then we define the new string `opcited` and the other strings as well.

```

3034 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3035   inherit           = {italian},
3036   opcited           = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3037   ibidem             = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3038   loccit             = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3039   editor             = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3040   editors            = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3041   backrefpage        = {{citato a pagina}{citato a \bibsstring{page}\addot}},
3042   backrefpages       = {{citato alle pagine}{citato alle \bibsstring{pages}\addot}},
3043   nodate             = {{senza data}{s\addot d\addot}},
3044   volumes            = {{volumi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{voll\addot}{vol\addot}}},
3045   pages              = {{pagine}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{pp\addot}{p\addot}}},
3046   columns            = {{colonne}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{coll\addot}{col\addot}}},
3047   lines              = {{righe}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{rr\addot}{r\addot}}},
3048   verses             = {{versi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{vv\addot}{v\addot}}},
3049   paragraphs         = {{paragrafi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{parr\addot}{par\addot}}},

```

```

3050 byreviser      = {{revisione di}{rev\addotsspace di}},
3051 translationof  = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},
3052 translationas  = {{traduzione italiana}{trad\addotsspace it\addot}},
3053 reviewof      = {{recensione di}{rec\addotsspace di}},
3054 origpubas     = {{ed\addotsspace orig\addot}{ed\addotsspace orig\addot}},
3055 astitle       = {{come}{come}},
3056 bypublisher    = {{\addcomma\space}{\addcomma\space}},
3057 section       = {{sezione}{sez\addot}},
3058 sections      = {{sezioni}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{sezz\addot}{sez\addot}}},
3059 withcommentator = {{commenti di}{commenti di}},
3060 withannotator  = {{annotazioni di}{annotazioni di}},
3061 withintroduction = {{introduzione di}{introduzione di}},
3062 withforeword  = {{prefazione di}{prefazione di}},
3063 withafterword  = {{postfazione di}{postfazione di}},

```

The endothers and andmore strings must be printed in italic shape when using the latinemph option so we add \mkibid. Adding it to the wrapper of the \bibstring command in the name:andothers and list:andothers macros is a wrong choice because some languages (for example German) uses non Latin expressions for those strings.

```

3064 andothers      = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3065 andmore        = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad

```

The followings strings are not yet defined in italian.lbx file:

```

3066 reviser        = {{revisore}{rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3067 revisers       = {{revisori}{rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3068 founder        = {{fondatore}{fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3069 founders       = {{fondatori}{fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3070 continuator    = {{continuatore}{cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3071 continuators   = {{continuatori}{cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3072 editortr       = {{curatore e traduttore}% FIXME: missing
3073   {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3074 editorstr      = {{curatori e traduttori}% FIXME: missing
3075   {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3076 editorco       = {{curatore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3077   {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3078 editorsco      = {{curatori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3079   {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3080 editoran       = {{curatore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3081   {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3082 editorsan      = {{curatori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3083   {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3084 editorin       = {{curatore e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3085   {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3086 editorsin      = {{curatori e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3087   {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3088 editorfo       = {{curatore e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3089   {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3090 editorsfo      = {{curatori e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3091   {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3092 editoraf       = {{curatore e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3093   {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},
3094 editorsaf      = {{curatori e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3095   {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},

```

```

3096 editortrco      = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3097   {ed.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},
3098 editorstrco      = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3099   {eds.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},
3100 editortran       = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3101   {ed.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3102 editorstran      = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3103   {eds.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3104 editortrin       = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3105   {ed.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3106 editorstrin      = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3107   {eds.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3108 editortrfo       = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3109   {ed.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3110 editorstrfo      = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3111   {eds.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3112 editortraf       = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3113   {ed.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3114 editorstraf      = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3115   {eds.,\addabrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3116 editorcoin       = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3117   {ed.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3118 editorscoin      = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3119   {eds.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3120 editorcofo       = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3121   {ed.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3122 editorscofo      = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3123   {eds.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3124 editorcoaf       = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3125   {ed.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3126 editorscoaf      = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3127   {eds.,\addabrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3128 editoranin       = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3129   {ed.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3130 editorsanin      = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3131   {eds.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3132 editoranfo       = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3133   {ed.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3134 editorsanfo      = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3135   {eds.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3136 editoranaf       = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3137   {ed.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3138 editorsanaf      = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3139   {eds.,\addabrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3140 editortrcoin     = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FI
3141   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3142 editorstrcoin    = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FI
3143   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3144 editortrcofo     = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXM
3145   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3146 editorstrcofo    = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXM
3147   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},

```

```

3148 editortrcoaf      = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIX
3149   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3150 editorstrcoaf      = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIX
3151   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3152 editortranin       = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXM
3153   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3154 editorstranin      = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXM
3155   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3156 editortranfo       = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME:
3157   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3158 editorstranfo      = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME:
3159   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3160 editortranaf       = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME
3161   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3162 editorstranaf      = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME
3163   {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3164 translatorco       = {{traduttore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3165   {trad\addot\ e comm\addot}},
3166 translatorsco      = {{traduttori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3167   {trad\addot\ e comm\addot}},
3168 translatoran       = {{traduttore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3169   {trad\addot\ e annot\addot}},
3170 translatorsan      = {{traduttori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3171   {trad\addot\ e annot\addot}},
3172 translatorin       = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3173   {trad\addot\ e introd\addot}},
3174 translatorsin      = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3175   {trad\addot\ e introd\addot}},
3176 translatorfo       = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3177   {trad\addot\ e pref\addot}},
3178 translatorsfo      = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3179   {trad\addot\ e pref\addot}},
3180 translatoraf       = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3181   {trad\addot\ e postf\addot}},
3182 translatorsaf      = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3183   {trad\addot\ e postf\addot}},
3184 translatorcoin     = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3185   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3186 translatorscoin    = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3187   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3188 translatorcofo     = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3189   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3190 translatorscofo    = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3191   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3192 translatorcoaf     = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3193   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3194 translatorscoaf    = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3195   {trans., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3196 translatoranin     = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missin
3197   {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3198 translatorsanin    = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missin
3199   {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},

```

```

3200 translatoranfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3201 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3202 translatorsanfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3203 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3204 translatoranaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3205 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3206 translatorsanaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3207 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3208 %byreviser = {{rivisto da}{riv\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3209 byreviewer = {{recensito da}{rec\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3210 byfounder = {{fondato da}{fond\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3211 bycontinuator = {{continuato da}{cont\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3212 bycollaborator = {{in collaborazione con}{in coll\addotsspace con}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3213 book = {{libro}{lib\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3214 part = {{parte}{pt\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3215 issue = {{uscita}{uscita}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3216 reprints = {{ristampato come}{rist\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3217 reprintfrom = {{ristampato da}{rist\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3218 % translationof = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3219 % translationas = {{tradotto come}{trad\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3220 translationfrom = {{tradotto da}{trad\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3221 % reviewof = {{recensione di}{rec\addotsspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3222 % origpubas = {{edizione originale}{ed\addotsspace orig\addotsspace}},% FIXME: missing
3223 origpubin = {{originalmente pubblicato in}{orig\addotsspace pub\addotsspace in}},% F
3224 % astitle = {{come}{come}},% FIXME: missing
3225 % bypublisher = {{publicato da}{pubb\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3226 % section = {{sezione}{\S}},% FIXME: missing
3227 % sections = {{sezioni}{\S\S}},% FIXME: missing
3228 candthesis = {{candidato}{cand\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3229 software = {{software}{software}},% FIXME: missing
3230 datacd = {{CD-ROM}{CD-ROM}},% FIXME: missing
3231 audiocd = {{audio CD}{audio CD}},% FIXME: missing
3232 urlfrom = {{disponibile su}{disponibile su}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3233 inpreparation = {{in preparazione}{in preparazione}},% FIXME: missing
3234 % submitted = {{}}{%},% FIXME: missing
3235 forthcoming = {{in uscita}{in uscita}},% FIXME: missing
3236 prepublished = {{pre-pubblicato}{pre-pubblicato}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3237 thiscite = {{specialmente}{spec\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3238 langcatalan = {{catalano}{catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3239 langcroatian = {{croato}{croato}},% FIXME: missing
3240 langczech = {{ceco}{ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3241 langestonian = {{estone}{estone}},% FIXME: missing
3242 langfinnish = {{finnico}{finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3243 langpolish = {{polacco}{polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3244 langrussian = {{russo}{russo}},% FIXME: missing
3245 langslovene = {{sloveno}{sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3246 fromcatalan = {{dal catalano}{dal catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3247 fromcroatian = {{dal croato}{dal croato}},% FIXME: missing
3248 fromczech = {{dal ceco}{dal ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3249 fromestonian = {{dall'estone}{dall'estone}},% FIXME: missing
3250 fromfinnish = {{dal finnico}{dal finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3251 frompolish = {{dal polacco}{dal polacco}},% FIXME: missing

```

```

3252 fromrussian      = {{dal russo}{dal russo}},% FIXME: missing
3253 fromslovene       = {{dallo sloveno}{dallo sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3254 circa             = {{circa}{ca\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3255 spring            = {{primavera}{prim\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3256 summer            = {{estate}{est\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3257 autumn            = {{autunno}{aut\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3258 winter            = {{inverno}{inv\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3259 }

```

## 9.9 english-philosophy.lbx

```

3260 \InheritBibliographyExtras{english}
3261
3262 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3263 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3264 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3265 }%
3266
3267 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3268
3269 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3270   inherit      = {english},

```

New string:

```

3271   opcited      = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3272   opcit        = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},
3273   ibidem       = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3274   loccit       = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3275   translationas = {{trans\addot}{trans\addot}},
3276   withcommentator = {{commentary by}{comment\addot\ by}},
3277   withannotator = {{annotations by}{annots\addot\ by}},
3278   withintroduction = {{introduction by}{intro\addot\ by}},
3279   withforeword = {{foreword by}{forew\addot\ by}},
3280   withafterword = {{afterword by}{afterw\addot\ by}}

```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```

3281 andothers      = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3282 andmore        = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3283 }

```

## 9.10 spanish-philosophy.lbx

Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.

```

3284 %
3285 % Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.
3286 %
3287 \InheritBibliographyExtras{spanish}
3288
3289 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3290 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3291 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3292 }%

```

```

3293
3294 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3295
3296 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3297   inherit          = {spanish},
   New string:
3298   opcited          = {{\{o\}p\addotsspace cit\addot}{\{o\}p\addot cit\addot}},
   Redefined strings:
3299   opcit            = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},
3300   ibidem           = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3301   loccit           = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3302   langspanish      = {{espa\~{n}ol}{es\addot}},
3303   editor           = {{ed\addot}{ed\addot}},
3304   editors          = {{ed\addot}{eds\addot}},
3305   byreviser        = {{revisi\{o\}n de}{rev\addotsspace de}},
3306   reviewof         = {{rese\~{n}a de}{rese\~{n}a de}},%%FIXME
3307   backrefpage      = {{citado en la p\{a\}gina}{citado en la \bibstring{page}\addot}},%%
3308   backrefpages     = {{citado en las p\{a\}ginas}{citado en las p\{a\}gs\addot}},%%FIXME
3309   withcommentator  = {{comentarios de}{com\addotsspace de}},
3310   withannotator    = {{notas de}{notas de}},
3311   withintroduction = {{introducci\{o\}n de}{intr\addotsspace de}},
3312   withforeword     = {{prefacio de}{pref\addotsspace de}},
3313   withafterword    = {{postfacio de}{postfacio de}},
3314   translationof    = {{traducci\{o\}n al espa\~{n}ol de}{trad\addotsspace de}},
3315   translationas    = {{traducido al espa\~{n}ol como}{trad\addotsspace es\addot}},
3316   origpubas        = {{edici\{o\}n original}{ed\addot orig\addot}},
3317   section          = {{secci\{o\}n}{sec\addot}},
3318   sections         = {{secciones}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{secs\addot}{sec\addot}}}

```

Here we redefine only the `andmore` string because the `andothers` string is a non Latin expression in `spanish.lbx` (“`y col.`”).

```

3319   andmore          = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3320 }

```

## 9.11 french-philosophy.lbx

!EXEPRIMENTAL! This file needs a revision!

```

3321 \InheritBibliographyExtras{french}
3322
3323 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%

```

The `french.lbx` localization module redefines `\mkbibnamefamily` in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we prefer to reset it to the default definition.

```

3324 \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{#1}%
3325 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3326 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3327 }%
3328
3329 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}

```



```

3330
3331 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3332   inherit                = {french},
   New string:
3333   opcit                  = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},
   Redefined strings:
3334   opcit                  = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},%%FIXME
3335   ibidem                 = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},%%FIXME
3336   loccit                 = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},%%FIXME
3337   translationas          = {{trad\addot}{trad\addot}},%%FIXME
3338   withcommentator        = {{commentaires \smarto}{comment\addotsspace\smarto}},%%FIXME
3339   withannotator          = {{annotations \smarto}{annot\addotsspace\smarto}},%%FIXME
3340   withintroduction       = {{introduction \smarto}{introd\addotsspace\smarto}},%%FIXME
3341   withforeword           = {{pr\'eface \smarto}{pr\'ef\addotsspace\smarto}},%%FIXME
3342   withafterword          = {{postface \smarto}{postf\addotsspace\smarto}},%%FIXME
   See the note for the Italian localization module.
3343   andothers              = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3344   andmore                = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\ad
3345   }

```

## Change History

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>vo.4<br/>General: Improved compatibility for<br/>biblatex version 0.9 . . . . . 1</p> <p>vo.5<br/>General: Added new bibliography style<br/>philosophy-verbose. Added<br/>localization file<br/>italian-philosophy.lbx. Added<br/>package options origparens,<br/>origbrackets, latinemph. Changed<br/>package options scauthors,<br/>scauthorscite, scauthorsbib.<br/>Renamed file<br/>biblatex-philosophy-doc.tex to<br/>philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex.<br/>Added file<br/>philosophy-verbose-doc.tex.<br/>Updated documentation . . . . . 1</p> <p>vo.6<br/>General: Added localization file<br/>italian-philosophy.lbx. Added<br/>file philosophy-standard.bbx.<br/>New documentation file<br/>biblatex-philosophy. Removed<br/>files<br/>philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex,</p> | <p>philosophy-verbose-doc.tex. . . . . 1</p> <p>vo.7<br/>General: Removed package option<br/>colonloc. Removed package options<br/>origparens origbrackets. Added<br/>package options origfieldsformat,<br/>publocformat, commacit,<br/>inbeforejournal, romanvol,<br/>volnumformat. Added command<br/>volnumpunct. Added citation<br/>commands \sdcite, \ccite. Updated<br/>documentation . . . . . 1</p> <p>vo.7a<br/>General: Added command volumfont.<br/>Added command footcitet. Updated<br/>documentation . . . . . 1</p> <p>vo.7b<br/>General: Removed package option<br/>romanvol. Added package option<br/>volumeformat. Added package option<br/>editionformat. Activated the option<br/>singletitle for style<br/>philosophy-verbose. Added<br/>bibliography driver @review. Added<br/>bibliography string cit. Added<br/>bibliography string reviewof.</p> |
|---|---|

|  |   |       |   |   |
|--|---|-------|---|---|
| Updated documentation . . . . .  | 1 | vo.9e | General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . .  | 1 |
| vo.7c  |   | vo.9f | General: Updated documentation. Corrected a bug in the <code>volnumformat</code> option. . . . .  | 1 |
| General: Fixed some bugs. New <code>origfieldtype</code> option. Added <code>nodate</code> bibliography string. Updated documentation . . . . .  | 1 | vo.9g | General: Added localization module for spanish. Corrected a bug in <code>@inbook</code> and <code>@incollection</code> entries when using <code>crossref</code> field. Updated documentation. . . . .   | 1 |
| vo.8a  |   | vo.9h | General: New option <code>lowscauthors</code> . Corrected some bugs. Updated documentation. . . . .   | 1 |
| General: New <code>entrysubtype</code> field for citing classical texts. New <code>related</code> field mechanism. New <code>relatedformat</code> option. New English documentation. Fixed some bugs . . . . .   | 1 | vo.9i | General: Corrected a bug with <code>shorthandintro</code> option. . . . .   | 1 |
| vo.8b  |   | v1.0  | General: Corrected a bug in <code>volumeformat</code> and <code>volnumformat</code> options. Change value <code>romanupp</code> to Roman in <code>volumeformat</code> and <code>editionformat</code> . Corrected bug in <code>relatedformat</code> options: now the <code>related</code> block is not preceded by semicolon when using values <code>parens</code> and <code>brackets</code> styles. Updated documentation . . . . . | 1 |
| General: Added <code>biber.conf</code> configuration file . . . . .  | 1 | v1.1  | General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . .  | 1 |
| vo.8c  |   | v1.2  | General: Maintenance release. New value <code>superscript</code> for <code>editionformat</code> option. . . . .   | 1 |
| General: Removed <code>biber.conf</code> configuration file. Added internal <code>biber</code> settings with <code>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</code> command. Added <code>trans-</code> field alias . . . . .   | 1 | v1.3  | General: Maintenance release. Corrected a spurious space in article entries. . . . .  | 1 |
| vo.8d  |   | v1.4  | General: Maintenance release. Updated style for working with <code>biblatex v.3.4</code> . . . . .  | 1 |
| General: Fixed some bugs related to <code>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</code> , <code>\ccite</code> , and <code>@review</code> entry type . . . . .   | 1 | v1.5  | General: Improved compatibility with legacy Bib <sub>TeX</sub> backend. . . . .   | 1 |
| vo.8e  |   | v1.6  | General: Removed compatibility with legacy Bib <sub>TeX</sub> backend. . . . .  | 1 |
| General: Improved <code>relatedformat</code> option for cascading entries. Implemented cross-referencing mechanism for <code>@inproceedings</code> entries. Improved <code>\ccite</code> command. Changed the values for the <code>entrysubtype</code> from <code>classical</code> to <code>classic</code> . Added <code>nodate</code> package option. . . . . | 1 |       |   |   |
| vo.8f  |   |       |   |   |
| General: New option <code>nodate</code> for <code>\printbibliography</code> command . . . . .  | 1 |       |   |   |
| vo.9a  |   |       |   |   |
| General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. . . . .   | 1 |       |   |   |
| vo.9b  |   |       |   |   |
| General: Updated bibliography drivers to correct a bug when using the <code>related</code> mechanism. . . . .  | 1 |       |   |   |
| vo.9c  |   |       |   |   |
| General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. . . . .   | 1 |       |   |   |
| vo.9d  |   |       |   |   |
| General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. . . . .   | 1 |       |   |   |

|        |   |  |
|--------|---|--|
| v1.7   | General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . . 1  | scauthorcite and scauthorbib options. Updated documentation. . . . . 1   |
| v1.8   | General: Maintenance release. Corrected an incompatibility with scauthors option. . . . . 1   | v1.9.3   |
| v1.9   | General: Redefined ibidem and loccit strings in file english-philosophy.lbx according to the Chicago Manual of Style. . . . . 1   | General: Maintenance release. Reset philosophy-verbose.cbx to version 1.9. Moved labelname format from philosophy-standard.bbx to philosophy-classic.cbx. . . . . 1  |
| v1.9.1 | General: Redefined macros for the mechanism. Support for the @set entries for classic style. Support for the origpubin and origpubas default related types. Improved .lbx files. Updated documentation. . . . . 1           | v1.9.4   |
| v1.9.2 | General: Support for multivolume related type. The origed string is substituted with origpubas (redefined for Italiana and Spanish). New string opcited. Deleted cited string. New multi-value option scauthors substitutes | General: Maintenance release. Fixed some bugs in modern style. . . . . 1   |
|        |   | v1.9.5   |
|        |   | General: Styles completely revised. Provided support for the mergedate default option. latinemph option defined globally. New values for scauthors option. Support for the @set entries for modern style. classical option removed for Spanish. Provided experimental French localization module. Improved annotation option. Updated documentation. . . . . 1 |
|        |   | v1.9.6   |
|        |   | General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in \fullcite command. . . . . 1  |

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in **roman** refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

| <b>Symbols</b>  |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| \' . . . . . 3298, 3305,<br>3307, 3308, 3311,<br>3314, 3316, 3317, 3341                                   | \addabbrvspace . 3064,<br>3065, 3097, 3099,<br>3101, 3103, 3105,<br>3107, 3109, 3111,<br>3113, 3115, 3117, 3119,<br>3121, 3123, 3125, 3127,<br>3129, 3131, 3133, 3135,<br>3137, 3139, 3141,<br>3143, 3145, 3147,<br>3149, 3151, 3153,<br>3155, 3157, 3159,<br>3161, 3163, 3281,<br>3282, 3319, 3343, 3344 | 558, 594, 603, 612,<br>666, 685, 784, 798,<br>808, 810, 818, 832,<br>865, 869, 1567, 1575,<br>1578, 1741, 1779, 1788,<br>1790, 1805, 1807,<br>2279, 2284, 2548,<br>2570, 2593, 2656,<br>2826, 2847, 3011, 3056 |
| \( . . . . . 2825, 2846   |   |  |
| \) . . . . . 2825, 2846   |   |  |
| \@phil@nnote . . . 1536, 1541   |   |  |
| \~ . . . 3302, 3306, 3314, 3315   |   |  |
| \_ . . . . 3096–3163, 3165,<br>3167, 3169, 3171, 3173,<br>3175, 3177, 3179, 3181,<br>3183–3207, 3276–3280 | \addcolon . . . 463, 478,<br>567, 576, 585, 721, 796  | \adddot . . . . 653, 3036,<br>3041–3049, 3052,<br>3054, 3057, 3058,<br>3064–3071, 3073,<br>3075, 3077, 3079,<br>3081, 3083, 3085,<br>3087, 3089, 3091,<br>3093, 3095, 3097,                                    |
| <b>A</b>  |   |  |
| \abx@tempa 339, 340, 342,<br>345, 349, 352, 355, 358  | \addcomma . 130, 131, 393,<br>484, 508, 540, 549,   |  |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 3099, 3101, 3103,<br>3105, 3107, 3109,<br>3111, 3113, 3115, 3117,<br>3119, 3121, 3123, 3125,<br>3127, 3129, 3131, 3133,<br>3135, 3137, 3139, 3141,<br>3143, 3145, 3147,<br>3149, 3151, 3153, 3155,<br>3157, 3159, 3161, 3163,<br>3165, 3167, 3169,<br>3171, 3173, 3175, 3177,<br>3179, 3181, 3183, 3185,<br>3187, 3189, 3191,<br>3193, 3195, 3197,<br>3199, 3201, 3203,<br>3205, 3207, 3213,<br>3214, 3228, 3237,<br>3254–3258, 3271–<br>3282, 3298, 3299,<br>3302–3304, 3307,<br>3308, 3315–3319,<br>3333–3337, 3343, 3344 | 2541, 2609, 2621, 2657<br>\AND . . . . . 2824, 2845<br>\annotationfont . 148, 260<br>\appto 342, 345, 349, 352, 355<br>\AtBeginBibliography<br>. . . . . 118, 2517<br>\AtBeginDocument 96, 2319<br>\AtBeginShorthands .<br>. . . 122, 1668, 2278, 2514<br>\AtEveryBibitem . . . . 2333<br>\AtEveryCite . . . . 126, 2636   | \bbx@volnumformat . .<br>. . . . . 37, 45, 268,<br>300, 386, 388, 390,<br>2162, 2194, 2233, 2257<br>\bbx@volumeformat 40,<br>55, 290, 292, 294,<br>296, 304, 306, 308, 310<br>\bibclosebracket . . 2328<br>\bibcloseparen . . . .<br>. . . 2328, 2778, 2796,<br>2800, 2895, 2905, 2909<br>\bibcplstring . . . 249, 250<br>\bibcpsstring . . . . . 1547<br>\bibcpstring . . . . 651, 652<br>\bibdaterangesep . . .<br>. . . 3031, 3264, 3291, 3326<br>\bibhang 2441, 2513, 2522, 2524<br>\bibhyperlink . 2642, 2649<br>\bibhyperref . . . . . 206<br>\bibhypertarget . . . 2687<br>\bibitemsep . . . . . 2511<br>\bibleftbracket . . . . 146<br>\bibleftparen . . . . . 140<br>\bibnamedash 1691, 1708,<br>1723, 2346, 2371,<br>2390, 2451, 2475, 2493<br>\bibnamesep . . . . . 2512<br>\bibopenbracket . . . 2327<br>\bibopenparen . . . 2327,<br>2767, 2789, 2857, 2883<br>\bibpagespunct 771, 773, 775<br>\bibrangedash . . 3030,<br>3031, 3263, 3264,<br>3290, 3291, 3325, 3326<br>\bibrightbracket . . . 146<br>\bibrightparen . . . . 140<br>\bibsstring . . . . .<br>. . . 1545, 3041, 3042, 3307<br>\bibstring . . 269, 272,<br>273, 277, 279, 281,<br>283, 288, 301, 331,<br>332, 358, 696, 825–<br>827, 1792, 1809, 2277,<br>2529, 2638, 2643,<br>2650, 2658, 2679, 2680<br>\blx@blxinit . . . . 138, 144<br>\blx@postpunct . . . 2406<br>\blx@setsfcodes . . 139, 145<br>\boolfalse . . . . .<br>. . . 2727, 2778, 2796,<br>2800, 2805, 2895,<br>2905, 2909, 2938, |
| \adddotspace 1552, 1562,<br>3036, 3050–3054,<br>3073, 3075, 3077,<br>3079, 3081, 3083,<br>3085, 3087, 3089,<br>3091, 3093, 3095,<br>3208–3212, 3216–<br>3223, 3225, 3271,<br>3298, 3305, 3309,<br>3311, 3312, 3314,<br>3315, 3333, 3338–3342  | <b>B</b><br>\bbx@crossref@inbook<br>. . . 1062, 1065, 1669,<br>1782, 2288, 2408, 2601<br>\bbx@crossref@incollection<br>. . . . . 1120,<br>1123, 1176, 1179, 1676,<br>1797, 2303, 2420, 2613<br>\bbx@editionformat .<br>. . . . . 39, 53, 151,<br>153, 276, 278, 280,<br>282, 284, 1776, 1780,<br>1827, 1871, 1911, 1947,<br>1991, 2036, 2079, 2320<br>\bbx@lasthash . . . 1699,<br>1714, 1729, 1743,<br>1757, 2359, 2378,<br>2397, 2464, 2482,<br>2500, 2549, 2572, 2595<br>\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic<br>. . . . . 2171<br>\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact<br>. . . . . 2144<br>\bbx@opt@mergedate@false<br>. . . . . 2243<br>\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum<br>. . . . . 2124<br>\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum<br>. . . . . 2204<br>\bbx@origfields . . 51,<br>58, 60, 621, 631, 824, 1588<br>\bbx@publocformat . .<br>. . . . . 36, 43, 513,<br>515, 517, 521, 523, 525,<br>529, 531, 533, 770, 772<br>\bbx@relatedformat 38,<br>47, 49, 314, 316, 318,<br>706, 855, 857, 882, 885<br>\bbx@scauthors . 41, 57,<br>97, 101, 104, 107, 110, 114 |  |

2939, 2949, 2950,  
2960, 2961, 2968,  
2969, 2976, 2977,  
2984, 2985, 3006, 3007  
`\booltrue` . . . . .  
2766, 2788, 2856, 2882  
Boruvka, Audrey . . . . . 4

## C

`\cbx@lasthash` . . . 2728,  
2731, 2734, 2737,  
2743, 2760, 2769,  
2806, 2810, 2814,  
2823, 2834, 2870, 2892  
`\cbx@lastyear` . . 2807,  
2811, 2815, 2824,  
2830, 2835, 2845,  
2851, 2867, 2875, 2890  
`\ccite` . . . . . 2704  
`\cite` . . . . . 2922  
`\citedate` . . . . 2975, 2983  
`\citetitle` . . . . 2937, 2948  
`\citeyear` . . . . 2959, 2967  
`\ClassError` . . . . 4, 2321  
`\clearfield` . . . . 1537, 2405  
`\clearname` 343, 346, 350,  
353, 356, 1713, 1728,  
1756, 2376, 2395,  
2480, 2498, 2569, 2592  
`\compcitedelim` . . 2738,  
2761, 2828, 2849, 2873  
`\csuse` . . . . . 2642, 2649

## D

`\DeclareBibliographyDriver`  
. . . . . 891,  
926, 971, 1005, 1048,  
1106, 1162, 1220,  
1264, 1296, 1330,  
1365, 1391, 1436,  
1474, 1508, 1535,  
1594, 1814, 1860, 1978  
`\DeclareBibliographyExtras`  
3029, 3262, 3289, 3323  
`\DeclareBibliographyOption`  
. . . 22, 24, 26, 28,  
30, 32, 34, 42, 44, 46,  
48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 61,  
63, 2117, 2119, 2434, 2629  
`\DeclareBibliographyStrings`  
3034, 3269, 3296, 3331

`\DeclareCiteCommand` .  
. . 677, 1669, 1676,  
1782, 1797, 2288,  
2303, 2408, 2420,  
2601, 2613, 2695,  
2704, 2922, 2930,  
2937, 2948, 2959,  
2967, 2975, 2983,  
2990, 2999, 3005, 3017  
`\DeclareDataInheritance`  
. . . . . 1661  
`\DeclareDelimFormat` . 135  
`\DeclareEntryOption` . . 59  
`\DeclareFieldAlias` .  
265, 321, 322, 1663–1665  
`\DeclareFieldFormat` .  
. . . 248–264, 266,  
267, 270, 274, 287,  
299, 313, 323, 1544–  
1546, 1548, 1550, 1552  
`\DeclareLanguageMapping`  
. . . . . 7–10  
`\DeclareNameAlias` . .  
. . . . . 680, 1554,  
1793, 1810, 2665,  
2666, 2699, 2700,  
2994, 2995, 3022, 3023  
`\DeclareNameFormat` .  
. . . . . 170, 203, 233  
`\DeclareStyleSourcemap`  
. . . . . 1642

## E

`\edfnt` . . . . . 156  
`\editionfont` . . . . 150, 158  
`\emph` . . . . . 129, 1551  
`\entryset` . . . . . 1538  
`\ExecuteBibliographyOptions`  
. . . . . 69,  
2264, 2505, 2632, 2712  
`\extpostnotedelim` . 2789

## F

`\finalandcomma` . . . .  
3096–3163, 3184–3207  
`\finentry` . . . 658, 660, 661  
`\footcitet` . . . . . 2999  
`\footnotesize` . . . . . 148  
`\fullcite` . 2695, 2990, 3017

## G

`\global` . 1699, 1714, 1729,  
1743, 1757, 2359,

2378, 2397, 2464,  
2482, 2500, 2549,  
2572, 2595, 2644,  
2661, 2685, 2686,  
2727, 2728, 2731,  
2734, 2766, 2778,  
2788, 2796, 2800,  
2805–2807, 2810,  
2811, 2814, 2815,  
2856, 2875, 2882,  
2890, 2895, 2905, 2909  
Guzmán de Rojas,  
Iván@Guzmán de  
Rojas, Iván . . . . . 13

## H

`\hskip` . . . . . 2522, 2525  
`\hyphenpenalty` . . . .  
3030, 3263, 3290, 3325

## I

`\ifandothers` . . . . 329, 337  
`\ifbibindex` . . . . . 364  
`\ifbibstring` . . . . . 273  
`\ifbool` . . . . 2777, 2795,  
2799, 2894, 2904, 2908  
`\ifboolexpe` . . . . . 185  
`\ifboolexpr` . . . . 326,  
334, 399, 411, 423,  
499, 691, 845, 1555,  
1685, 1702, 1717,  
1732, 1748, 1760,  
1766, 2126, 2146,  
2173, 2188, 2206,  
2217, 2225, 2245,  
2340, 2365, 2384,  
2445, 2469, 2487,  
2531, 2557, 2580, 2719  
`\ifciteindex` 360, 2941, 2952  
`\ifciteseen` . . . . .  
. 1784, 1799, 2688, 2722  
`\ifdefstring` . . . . 97,  
101, 104, 107, 110,  
114, 151, 153, 268,  
276, 278, 280, 282,  
284, 290, 292, 294,  
296, 300, 304, 306,  
308, 310, 314, 316,  
318, 386, 388, 390,  
513, 515, 517, 521,  
523, 525, 529, 531,  
533, 621, 631, 706,

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 770, 772, 824, 855,<br>857, 882, 885, 1588,<br>1776, 1780, 1827,<br>1871, 1911, 1947, 1991,<br>2036, 2079, 2162,<br>2194, 2233, 2257, 2320<br>\ifdefvoid . . . . . 186, 188<br>\iffieldequals . . . . .<br>. . . . . 2737, 2760,<br>2823, 2824, 2845, 2870<br>\iffieldequalstr . . .<br>. . . . . 704, 1551,<br>1561, 1570, 2334, 2715<br>\iffieldsequal . . . . .<br>. . . . . 816, 2135, 2153<br>\iffieldundef . . . 380,<br>382, 400, 402, 412,<br>414, 424, 426, 435,<br>444, 455, 470, 490,<br>500, 502, 639, 657,<br>692, 694, 717, 752,<br>815, 819, 823, 830,<br>833, 838, 846, 848,<br>850, 852, 863, 866,<br>870, 949, 1018, 1060,<br>1061, 1086, 1118, 1119,<br>1142, 1174, 1175, 1200,<br>1404, 1549, 1565,<br>1576, 1606, 1617, 1671,<br>1678, 1693, 1738,<br>1838, 1874, 1922,<br>1958, 2047, 2082,<br>2127, 2129, 2147,<br>2149, 2160, 2174,<br>2176, 2184, 2189,<br>2191, 2207, 2209,<br>2218, 2220, 2226,<br>2228, 2230, 2246,<br>2248, 2291, 2306,<br>2349, 2352, 2355,<br>2402, 2403, 2454,<br>2457, 2460, 2540,<br>2545, 2670, 2689,<br>2729, 2747, 2754,<br>2773, 2808, 2818,<br>2825, 2838, 2846,<br>2864, 2871, 2877, 2887<br>\iffootnote . . . . . 205<br>\ifgiveninits . 174, 191, 236<br>\ifinteger . . . . .<br>271, 275, 289, 303, 1547<br>\iflistundef . . . . .<br>. 537, 546, 555, 565,<br>574, 583, 592, 601,<br>610, 646, 779, 791,<br>793, 803, 805, 881, 1344<br>\ifloccit . . . . . 2646<br>\ifnameequal . . . 341,<br>344, 348, 351, 354, 712<br>\ifnameundef . . . . .<br>. . 1558, 1688, 1705,<br>1720, 1735, 1751,<br>1763, 1769, 2343,<br>2368, 2387, 2448,<br>2472, 2490, 2534,<br>2560, 2583, 2739,<br>2762, 2786, 2818, 2876<br>\ifnumequal . . . . .<br>. 173, 2770, 2858, 2884<br>\ifnumgreater . . . . .<br>. . . 327, 335, 650, 1538<br>\ifnumless . . . 2726, 2804<br>\ifsingletitle . . . 2653<br>\ifstrequal . . . 2123, 2440<br>\ifthenelse . . . . .<br>. 1785, 1800, 2294,<br>2309, 2412, 2424,<br>2605, 2617, 2792,<br>2818, 2824, 2845, 2901<br>\iftoggle . 129, 162, 171,<br>204, 205, 638, 656,<br>703, 738, 759, 906,<br>913, 958, 1035, 1093,<br>1149, 1207, 1251, 1317,<br>1378, 1423, 1461,<br>1495, 1525, 1630,<br>1790, 1807, 1847,<br>1891, 1929, 1965,<br>2010, 2056, 2099,<br>2276, 2326, 2518,<br>2528, 2656, 2664,<br>2672, 2678, 2698,<br>2720, 2993, 3021,<br>3044–3049, 3058, 3318<br>\ifuseauthor . . . . .<br>. . 1556, 1686, 1733,<br>1761, 2341, 2446, 2532<br>\ifuseeditor 1703, 1749,<br>1767, 2293, 2308,<br>2366, 2411, 2423,<br>2470, 2558, 2604, 2616<br>\ifuseprefix . . . . . 214<br>\ifusetranslator . . .<br>. 1718, 2385, 2488, 2581<br>\ignorespaces . . . . . 2522<br>\indexfield 2942, 2953, 3012<br>\indexnames . 361, 365, 3009<br>\InheritBibliographyExtras<br>3027, 3260, 3287, 3321<br>\intitlepunct . . . . . 133<br>\isdot . . . . . 286 |   |
|  | <b>K</b>  |
|  | Kime, Philip . . . . . 4  |
|  | <b>L</b>  |
|  | \labelnamepunct . 676,<br>895, 930, 975, 1009,<br>1052, 1110, 1166,<br>1224, 1268, 1300,<br>1334, 1369, 1395,<br>1440, 1478, 1512,<br>1598, 1818, 1864,<br>1982, 2027, 2072,<br>2279, 2442, 2506, 2516<br>\libraryfont . . . . 149, 261   |
|  | <b>M</b>  |
|  | \MakeLowercase . . . . . 163<br>\map . . . . . 1644<br>\maps . . . . . 1643<br>\midsentence . . . . 439,<br>448, 458, 474, 1791,<br>1808, 2277, 2529, 2657<br>\mkbibemph . . . . .<br>. 248, 252, 253, 255, 256<br>\mkbibfootnote . . . . 2999<br>\mkbibnamefamily 166, 3324<br>\mkbibnamegiven . . . . 167<br>\mkbibnameprefix . . . 168<br>\mkbibnamesuffix . . . 169<br>\mkbibordedition . . . 277<br>\mkbibordseries . . . . 272<br>\mkbibparens . . . . . 2930<br>\mkbibquote . . 251, 254, 257<br>\mkbibsc . 161, 166–169, 2679<br>\mkbibsuperscript . . 285<br>\mkibid . . . . . 129, 2638,<br>2643, 2650, 2680,<br>3064, 3065, 3281,<br>3282, 3319, 3343, 3344<br>\mkpageprefix . . . 258, 1549<br>\mkpurebrackets . . .<br>. . . . . 142, 264, 317, 701<br>\mkpureparens . . . 136,<br>262, 263, 266, 315, 700 |

|   |                         |   |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| <code>\multicitedelim</code> . . . .      | 766, 841, 895, 899,     | 1482, 1484, 1486,                         |
| . . . . . 2702, 2708,                     | 901, 903, 905, 908,     | 1490, 1494, 1498,                         |
| 2751, 2757, 2842,                         | 910, 912, 916, 918,     | 1500, 1502, 1504,                         |
| 2911, 2945, 2956,                         | 920, 922, 930, 934,     | 1512, 1516, 1518, 1520,                   |
| 2964, 2972, 2980,                         | 936, 938, 942, 944,     | 1522, 1524, 1528,                         |
| 2988, 2997, 3014, 3025                    | 946, 953, 957, 961,     | 1530, 1532, 1540,                         |
|   | 963, 965, 967, 975,     | 1584, 1586, 1589,                         |
|   | 979, 981, 983, 985,     | 1591, 1598, 1600,                         |
| N   | 987, 989, 991, 995,     | 1603, 1605, 1609,                         |
| <code>\namepartfamily</code> . 176,       | 997, 999, 1001, 1009,   | 1614, 1623, 1625,                         |
| 181, 193, 198, 209,                       | 1013, 1015, 1024,       | 1627, 1629, 1633,                         |
| 216, 221, 227, 238, 243                   | 1026, 1028, 1030,       | 1635, 1637, 1639,                         |
| <code>\namepartgiven</code> . . 182,      | 1034, 1038, 1040,       | 1818, 1822, 1824,                         |
| 186, 199, 210, 228, 244                   | 1042, 1044, 1052,       | 1826, 1831, 1833,                         |
| <code>\namepartgiveni</code> . . . .      | 1056, 1058, 1063,       | 1835, 1842, 1846,                         |
| . 177, 194, 217, 222, 239                 | 1066, 1071, 1073,       | 1850, 1852, 1854,                         |
| <code>\namepartprefix</code> . 178,       | 1075, 1079, 1081,       | 1856, 1864, 1868,                         |
| 183, 188, 195, 200,                       | 1083, 1090, 1092,       | 1870, 1880, 1882,                         |
| 211, 218, 229, 240, 245                   | 1096, 1098, 1100,       | 1884, 1886, 1890,                         |
| <code>\namepartprefixi</code> . . . 223   | 1102, 1110, 1114, 1116, | 1894, 1896, 1898,                         |
| <code>\nameparts</code> . . 172, 206, 235 | 1121, 1124, 1129, 1131, | 1900, 1906, 1908,                         |
| <code>\namepartsuffix</code> . . . .      | 1135, 1137, 1139, 1146, | 1910, 1915, 1917, 1919,                   |
| . . . . 179, 184, 196,                    | 1148, 1152, 1154, 1156, | 1926, 1928, 1932,                         |
| 201, 212, 230, 241, 246                   | 1158, 1166, 1170, 1172, | 1934, 1936, 1938,                         |
| <code>\namepartsuffixi</code> 219, 224    | 1177, 1180, 1185, 1187, | 1944, 1946, 1951,                         |
| <code>\nametitledelim</code> . . . . 2681 | 1191, 1193, 1195, 1204, | 1953, 1955, 1962,                         |
| <code>\NewBibliographyString</code>       | 1206, 1210, 1212,       | 1964, 1968, 1970,                         |
| 3033, 3267, 3294, 3329                    | 1214, 1216, 1224,       | 1972, 1974, 1982,                         |
| <code>\newbibmacro</code> . 165, 367,     | 1228, 1230, 1232,       | 1986, 1988, 1990,                         |
| 372, 379, 536, 545,                       | 1234, 1236, 1242,       | 1993, 1995, 2001,                         |
| 554, 563, 572, 581,                       | 1246, 1250, 1254,       | 2005, 2009, 2013,                         |
| 590, 599, 608, 627,                       | 1256, 1258, 1260,       | 2015, 2017, 2019,                         |
| 637, 662, 665, 668,                       | 1268, 1272, 1274,       | 2027, 2031, 2033,                         |
| 702, 716, 751, 769,                       | 1276, 1278, 1284,       | 2035, 2040, 2042,                         |
| 778, 790, 802, 814,                       | 1286, 1288, 1290,       | 2044, 2051, 2055,                         |
| 822, 829, 836, 844,                       | 1292, 1300, 1304,       | 2059, 2061, 2063,                         |
| 862, 874, 880, 1069,                      | 1306, 1308, 1312,       | 2065, 2072, 2076,                         |
| 1127, 1183, 1553, 1582,                   | 1314, 1316, 1320, 1322, | 2078, 2088, 2090,                         |
| 1731, 1745, 1747, 1759,                   | 1324, 1326, 1334,       | 2092, 2094, 2098,                         |
| 2023, 2068, 2275,                         | 1338, 1340, 1349,       | 2102, 2104, 2106, 2108                    |
| 2637, 2640, 2659,                         | 1351, 1353, 1355, 1357, | <code>\newcounter</code> . . . . . 94, 95 |
| 2682, 2718, 2725,                         | 1359, 1361, 1369, 1373, | <code>\newlength</code> . . . 2507, 2508  |
| 2733, 2736, 2746,                         | 1375, 1377, 1381, 1383, | <code>\newrobustcmd</code> . . . . .      |
| 2753, 2759, 2782,                         | 1385, 1387, 1395,       | . . . . 136, 142, 156, 161                |
| 2785, 2803, 2813,                         | 1399, 1401, 1403,       | <code>\newtoggle</code> . . . . . 11–     |
| 2817, 2837, 2844,                         | 1410, 1412, 1414,       | 20, 2114, 2115, 2433, 2627                |
| 2853, 2863, 2869, 2899                    | 1418, 1422, 1426,       | <code>\newunit</code> 457, 459, 465, 472, |
| <code>\newblock</code> . . . . . 619,     | 1428, 1430, 1432,       | 480, 486, 495, 510,                       |
| 622, 624, 629, 632,                       | 1440, 1444, 1446,       | 543, 552, 561, 570,                       |
| 634, 723, 725, 729,                       | 1450, 1454, 1456,       | 579, 588, 597, 606,                       |
| 731, 733, 735, 737,                       | 1460, 1464, 1466,       | 615, 619, 622, 624,                       |
| 741, 743, 745, 747,                       | 1468, 1470, 1478,       | 629, 632, 634, 723,                       |
| 756, 758, 762, 764,                       |                         |   |

|                         |                         |   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 725, 727, 729, 731,     | 1410, 1412, 1414, 1416, | <code>\newunitpunct</code> 131, 2442, 2516  |
| 733, 735, 737, 741,     | 1418, 1420, 1422,       | <code>\nobreak</code> . . . . . 659, 2521   |
| 743, 747, 756, 758,     | 1426, 1428, 1432,       | <code>\noinherit</code> . . . . . 1661      |
| 762, 766, 788, 800,     | 1442, 1444, 1446,       | <code>\nopunct</code> . . . . . 133,        |
| 812, 841, 872, 897,     | 1450, 1452, 1454,       | 373, 653, 826, 827,                         |
| 899, 901, 903, 905,     | 1456, 1458, 1460,       | 856, 858, 883, 886, 2525                    |
| 908, 910, 912, 916,     | 1464, 1466, 1470,       |   |
| 918, 922, 932, 934,     | 1480, 1482, 1484,       | <b>O</b>                                    |
| 936, 938, 940, 942,     | 1486, 1488, 1490,       | <code>\optionerror</code> . . . . .         |
| 944, 946, 948, 953,     | 1492, 1494, 1498,       | . . 3, 286, 298, 312,                       |
| 955, 957, 961, 963,     | 1500, 1504, 1514,       | 320, 392, 518, 526, 534                     |
| 967, 977, 979, 981,     | 1516, 1518, 1520, 1522, | <code>\OR</code> . . . . . 2818, 2825, 2846 |
| 983, 985, 987, 989,     | 1524, 1528, 1532,       |   |
| 991, 993, 995, 997,     | 1540, 1584, 1586,       | <b>P</b>                                    |
| 1001, 1011, 1013, 1015, | 1589, 1591, 1600,       | <code>\parencite</code> . . . . . 2930      |
| 1017, 1022, 1024,       | 1603, 1605, 1609,       | <code>\penalty</code> . . . . .             |
| 1026, 1028, 1030,       | 1614, 1616, 1621, 1623, | 3030, 3263, 3290, 3325                      |
| 1032, 1034, 1038,       | 1625, 1627, 1629,       | <code>\postnamesep</code> . . . . .         |
| 1040, 1044, 1054,       | 1633, 1635, 1639,       | . 2508, 2510, 2511, 2521                    |
| 1056, 1058, 1063,       | 1820, 1822, 1824,       | <code>\postnotedelim</code> . . . . 2790    |
| 1066, 1071, 1073,       | 1826, 1829, 1831,       | <code>\postsep</code> . . . . . 2515,       |
| 1075, 1077, 1079,       | 1833, 1835, 1837,       | 2520, 2543, 2551,                           |
| 1081, 1083, 1085,       | 1842, 1844, 1846,       | 2565, 2574, 2588, 2597                      |
| 1090, 1092, 1096,       | 1850, 1852, 1856,       | <code>\postsepyear</code> . . . . 2132,     |
| 1098, 1102, 1112, 1114, | 1866, 1868, 1870,       | 2152, 2179, 2212,                           |
| 1116, 1121, 1124, 1129, | 1873, 1878, 1880,       | 2251, 2273, 2277,                           |
| 1131, 1133, 1135, 1137, | 1882, 1884, 1886,       | 2289, 2304, 2443,                           |
| 1139, 1141, 1146, 1148, | 1888, 1890, 1894,       | 2523, 2527, 2602, 2614                      |
| 1152, 1154, 1158, 1168, | 1896, 1900, 1906,       | <code>\ppspace</code> . . . . . 651, 652    |
| 1170, 1172, 1177, 1180, | 1908, 1910, 1913, 1915, | <code>\printdate</code> . . 664, 667,       |
| 1185, 1187, 1189, 1191, | 1917, 1919, 1921, 1926, | 683, 685, 1776, 1780,                       |
| 1193, 1195, 1197, 1199, | 1928, 1932, 1934,       | 2165, 2186, 2197,                           |
| 1204, 1206, 1210,       | 1938, 1944, 1946,       | 2200, 2223, 2236,                           |
| 1212, 1216, 1226,       | 1949, 1951, 1953,       | 2239, 2255, 2260,                           |
| 1228, 1230, 1232,       | 1955, 1957, 1962,       | 2263, 2282, 2285, 2979                      |
| 1234, 1236, 1238,       | 1964, 1968, 1970,       | <code>\printdateextra</code> . . . 2987     |
| 1240, 1242, 1244,       | 1974, 1984, 1986,       | <code>\printdelim</code> . . . . 1696,      |
| 1246, 1248, 1250,       | 1988, 1990, 1993,       | 1710, 1725, 2353,                           |
| 1254, 1256, 1260,       | 1995, 1997, 1999,       | 2354, 2358, 2361,                           |
| 1270, 1272, 1274,       | 2001, 2003, 2005,       | 2373, 2377, 2380,                           |
| 1276, 1278, 1280,       | 2007, 2009, 2013,       | 2392, 2396, 2399,                           |
| 1282, 1284, 1286,       | 2015, 2019, 2029,       | 2458, 2459, 2463,                           |
| 1288, 1292, 1302,       | 2031, 2033, 2035,       | 2466, 2477, 2481,                           |
| 1304, 1306, 1308,       | 2038, 2040, 2042,       | 2484, 2495, 2499,                           |
| 1310, 1312, 1314, 1316, | 2044, 2046, 2051,       | 2502, 2742, 2767,                           |
| 1320, 1322, 1326,       | 2053, 2055, 2059,       | 2820, 2832, 2857, 2883                      |
| 1336, 1338, 1340,       | 2061, 2065, 2074,       | <code>\printeventdate</code> 509, 1580      |
| 1349, 1351, 1353, 1355, | 2076, 2078, 2081,       | <code>\printfield</code> 368, 370, 375,     |
| 1357, 1361, 1371, 1373, | 2086, 2088, 2090,       | 377, 381, 383, 394,                         |
| 1375, 1377, 1381, 1383, | 2092, 2094, 2096,       | 406, 408, 418, 420,                         |
| 1387, 1397, 1399,       | 2098, 2102, 2104,       | 430, 432, 438, 441,                         |
| 1401, 1403, 1408,       | 2108, 2168, 2201, 2240  | 447, 450, 458, 473,                         |



|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| 483, 485, 492, 498,<br>507, 618, 620, 628,<br>630, 642, 660, 719,<br>720, 722, 726, 728,<br>732, 739, 753, 754,<br>760, 772, 774, 776,<br>817, 820, 831, 834,<br>864, 868, 871, 904,<br>914, 939, 941, 945,<br>950, 951, 956, 959,<br>984, 986, 988, 994,<br>1016, 1019, 1020,<br>1023, 1027, 1033,<br>1036, 1076, 1078,<br>1082, 1087, 1088,<br>1094, 1132, 1134, 1138,<br>1143, 1144, 1150, 1190,<br>1194, 1201, 1202,<br>1208, 1233, 1237,<br>1239, 1241, 1249,<br>1252, 1277, 1279, 1281,<br>1283, 1309, 1311, 1341,<br>1343, 1352, 1376,<br>1379, 1405, 1406,<br>1409, 1413, 1421,<br>1424, 1447, 1449,<br>1451, 1453, 1459,<br>1462, 1485, 1487,<br>1493, 1496, 1519, 1521,<br>1577, 1583, 1585, 1587,<br>1611, 1612, 1615, 1618,<br>1619, 1622, 1624,<br>1631, 1695, 1740,<br>1777, 1781, 1789,<br>1806, 1828, 1830,<br>1834, 1839, 1840,<br>1845, 1848, 1872,<br>1875, 1876, 1879,<br>1883, 1889, 1892,<br>1912, 1914, 1918, 1923,<br>1924, 1930, 1948,<br>1950, 1954, 1959,<br>1960, 1966, 1992,<br>1996, 1998, 2000,<br>2008, 2011, 2037,<br>2039, 2043, 2048,<br>2049, 2054, 2057,<br>2080, 2083, 2084,<br>2087, 2091, 2097,<br>2100, 2133, 2137,<br>2138, 2155, 2156,<br>2164, 2167, 2180, | 2181, 2196, 2199,<br>2213, 2214, 2235,<br>2238, 2252, 2253,<br>2259, 2262, 2351,<br>2404, 2406, 2407,<br>2456, 2542, 2655,<br>2783, 2791, 2944,<br>2955, 2963, 2971, 3013<br>\printlabeldateextra<br>..... 2136, 2154<br>\printlist 539, 541, 548,<br>550, 557, 559, 564,<br>568, 573, 577, 582,<br>586, 591, 595, 600,<br>604, 609, 613, 653,<br>780, 783, 785, 792,<br>797, 804, 809, 898,<br>933, 978, 1012, 1055,<br>1113, 1169, 1196, 1227,<br>1243, 1271, 1303,<br>1313, 1337, 1348, 1372,<br>1398, 1415, 1443, 1481,<br>1515, 1602, 1821, 1867,<br>1985, 2002, 2030, 2075<br>\printnames .. 714, 1564,<br>1692, 1709, 1724,<br>1737, 1753, 1786, 1787,<br>1801, 1802, 2295,<br>2296, 2310, 2311,<br>2348, 2372, 2391,<br>2413, 2414, 2425,<br>2426, 2453, 2476,<br>2494, 2539, 2564,<br>2587, 2606, 2607,<br>2618, 2619, 2741,<br>2764, 2831, 2880, 3010<br>\printorigdate .. 782,<br>787, 795, 799, 807, 811<br>\printtext 325, 358, 374,<br>405, 417, 429, 437,<br>446, 489, 506, 649,<br>660, 696, 697, 824,<br>827, 856, 858, 860,<br>883, 886, 889, 1347,<br>1562, 1572, 1577, 1610,<br>1788, 1805, 2163,<br>2166, 2195, 2198,<br>2234, 2237, 2258,<br>2261, 2274, 2289,<br>2304, 2417, 2429,<br>2443, 2524, 2548,<br>2570, 2593, 2602, | 2610, 2614, 2622,<br>2638, 2641, 2648,<br>2654, 2662, 2783,<br>2794, 2903, 2944,<br>2955, 2963, 2971,<br>2979, 2987, 3010, 3013<br>Problemática logico-<br>lingüística de la co-<br>municacion social<br>con el pueblo Ay-<br>mara@Problemática<br>logico-lingüística de<br>la comunicacion so-<br>cial con el pueblo<br>Aymara ..... 13<br>\protected .... 3030,<br>3031, 3263, 3264,<br>3290, 3291, 3324–3326<br>\providecommand .... 129<br><br>R<br>\relatedcite .... 677, 698<br>\relatedpunct .....<br>... 134, 700, 701, 707<br>\renewbibmacro .. 324,<br>333, 359, 363, 385,<br>398, 410, 422,<br>434, 443, 452, 467,<br>482, 488, 497, 512,<br>520, 528, 617, 645,<br>655, 669–675, 682,<br>684, 689, 699, 711,<br>1684, 1701, 1716,<br>1774, 1778, 1904,<br>1942, 2125, 2140,<br>2141, 2145, 2158,<br>2159, 2172, 2183,<br>2187, 2205, 2216,<br>2224, 2244, 2255,<br>2256, 2280, 2283,<br>2287, 2337–2339,<br>2364, 2383, 2401,<br>2444, 2468, 2486,<br>2526, 2530, 2556,<br>2579, 2645, 2652,<br>2669, 2677, 2912,<br>2914, 2916, 2918, 2920<br>\renewrobustcmd . 700, 701<br>\RequireBiber ..... 1<br>\RequireBibliographyStyle<br>..... 2, 1666,<br>1667, 2111, 2112, 2432 |
|--|---|---|

|  |  |                                   |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>\RequireCitationStyle</b>             | 2199, 2235, 2238,                      | 2731, 2734, 2806,                 |
| . . . . 2625, 2710, 3016                 | 2259, 2262, 2281,                      | 2807, 2810, 2811,                 |
| <b>\restorebibmacro</b> 2290, 2305       | 2284, 2298, 2313,                      | 2814, 2815, 2875, 2890            |
| <b>\restorefield</b> . . . . . 1541      | 2350, 2353, 2354,                      | <b>\uppercase</b> . . . . . 152   |
| <b>\RN</b> . . 279, 293, 307, 1544, 1547 | 2358, 2361, 2373,                      | <b>\url</b> . . . . . 259         |
| <b>\Rn</b> 281, 283, 295, 297, 309, 311  | 2377, 2380, 2392,                      | <b>\usebibmacro</b> . . 115, 171, |
| <b>\romannumeral</b> . . . . . 159       | 2396, 2399, 2416,                      | 175, 180, 190, 192,               |
|  | 2428, 2455, 2458,                      | 197, 202, 204, 205,               |
|  | 2459, 2463, 2466,                      | 208, 215, 220, 226,               |
| <b>S</b>                                 | 2477, 2481, 2484,                      | 232, 234, 237, 242,               |
| <b>\S</b> . . . . . 3226, 3227           | 2495, 2499, 2502,                      | 247, 387, 389, 391,               |
| <b>\savebibmacro</b> . . . . . 2286      | 2541, 2609, 2621,                      | 453, 460, 462, 464,               |
| <b>\savefield</b> . 1536, 2743,          | 2656, 2657, 2681,                      | 468, 475, 477, 479,               |
| 2769, 2830, 2834,                        | 2738, 2742, 2751,                      | 491, 494, 514, 516,               |
| 2835, 2851, 2867, 2892                   | 2757, 2761, 2765,                      | 518, 522, 524, 526,               |
| <b>\sdcite</b> . . . . . 3005            | 2776, 2787, 2790,                      | 530, 532, 534, 542,               |
| <b>\setlength</b> . . . . .              | 2793, 2798, 2820,                      | 551, 560, 569, 578,               |
| . 2441, 2509–2513, 2519                  | 2826, 2828, 2832,                      | 587, 596, 605, 614,               |
| <b>\settogtoggle</b> 23, 25, 27, 29,     | 2842, 2847, 2849,                      | 623, 625, 633, 635,               |
| 31, 33, 35, 62, 64, 66,                  | 2855, 2873, 2881,                      | 669–675, 681, 709,                |
| 68, 2118, 2120, 2435, 2630               | 2893, 2902, 2907, 3011                 | 710, 724, 730, 734,               |
| <b>\setunit</b> . . . . 369, 376,        | <b>\smartof</b> . . . . . 3338–3342    | 736, 742, 744, 746,               |
| 381, 393, 407, 419,                      | <b>\step</b> . . . . . 1645–1657       | 748, 749, 757, 763,               |
| 431, 440, 449, 454,                      | <b>\stepcounter</b> . . 2768, 2891     | 765, 767, 768, 771,               |
| 458, 461, 463, 469,                      | <b>\subtitlepunct</b> . . 132,         | 773, 775, 837, 839,               |
| 474, 476, 478, 484,                      | 407, 419, 431, 440, 449                | 840, 842, 856, 858,               |
| 493, 505, 508, 540,                      | <b>\switchATAY</b> . . . . . 2714,     | 860, 867, 875, 877,               |
| 549, 558, 566, 567,                      | 2913, 2915, 2917,                      | 878, 884, 887, 890,               |
| 575, 576, 584, 585,                      | 2919, 2921, 2926, 2934                 | 892–894, 896, 900,                |
| 593, 594, 602, 603,                      |  | 902, 906, 907, 909,               |
| 611, 612, 641, 648,                      | <b>T</b>                               | 911, 917, 919, 921,               |
| 659, 663, 666, 683,                      | <b>\textcitedelim</b> . . . . .        | 923, 924, 927–929,                |
| 685, 705, 707, 708,                      | . . . . 2780, 2802, 2897               | 931, 935, 937, 943,               |
| 721, 771, 773, 775,                      | <b>\textsc</b> 163, 164, 281, 295, 309 | 947, 954, 962, 964,               |
| 781, 784, 786, 794,                      | <b>\thefield</b> 686, 698, 1062,       | 966, 968, 969, 972–               |
| 796, 798, 806, 808,                      | 1065, 1120, 1123, 1176,                | 974, 976, 980, 982,               |
| 810, 818, 832, 859,                      | 1179, 1538, 2642,                      | 990, 992, 996, 998,               |
| 865, 869, 876, 888,                      | 2649, 2667, 2679,                      | 1000, 1002, 1003,                 |
| 895, 930, 975, 1009,                     | 2680, 2701, 2996, 3024                 | 1006–1008, 1010,                  |
| 1052, 1110, 1166, 1224,                  | <b>\togglefalse</b> 119, 120, 123,     | 1014, 1025, 1029,                 |
| 1268, 1300, 1334,                        | 124, 127, 690, 2123,                   | 1031, 1039, 1041,                 |
| 1342, 1346, 1369,                        | 2335, 2636, 2685, 2686                 | 1043, 1045, 1046,                 |
| 1395, 1440, 1448,                        | <b>\toggletrue</b> . . . . .           | 1049–1051, 1053,                  |
| 1478, 1512, 1563, 1567,                  | . . 98, 99, 102, 105,                  | 1057, 1059, 1061,                 |
| 1571, 1573, 1575, 1578,                  | 108, 111, 112, 2644, 2661              | 1064, 1067, 1070,                 |
| 1598, 1694, 1696,                        |  | 1072, 1074, 1080,                 |
| 1710, 1725, 1739,                        | <b>U</b>                               | 1084, 1091, 1097,                 |
| 1741, 1754, 1775,                        | <b>\undef</b> . . 1699, 1714, 1729,    | 1099, 1101, 1103,                 |
| 1779, 1788, 1790,                        | 1743, 1757, 2359,                      | 1104, 1107–1109, 1111,            |
| 1791, 1803, 1805,                        | 2378, 2397, 2464,                      | 1115, 1117, 1119, 1122,           |
| 1807, 1808, 1818,                        | 2482, 2500, 2549,                      | 1125, 1128, 1130, 1136,           |
| 1864, 1982, 2027,                        | 2572, 2595, 2728,                      | 1140, 1147, 1153, 1155,           |
| 2072, 2134, 2196,                        |  |                                   |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1157, 1159, 1160, 1163–<br>1165, 1167, 1171, 1173,<br>1175, 1178, 1181, 1184,<br>1186, 1188, 1192, 1198,<br>1205, 1211, 1213, 1215,<br>1217, 1218, 1221–1223,<br>1225, 1229, 1231, 1235,<br>1245, 1247, 1255,<br>1257, 1259, 1261,<br>1262, 1265–1267,<br>1269, 1273, 1275,<br>1285, 1287, 1289,<br>1291, 1293, 1294,<br>1297–1299, 1301,<br>1305, 1307, 1315,<br>1318, 1321, 1323, 1325,<br>1327, 1328, 1331–<br>1333, 1335, 1339,<br>1350, 1354, 1356,<br>1358, 1360, 1362,<br>1363, 1366–1368,<br>1370, 1374, 1382,<br>1384, 1386, 1388,<br>1389, 1392–1394,<br>1396, 1400, 1402,<br>1411, 1417, 1419, 1427,<br>1429, 1431, 1433,<br>1434, 1437–1439,<br>1441, 1445, 1455,<br>1457, 1465, 1467,<br>1469, 1471, 1472,<br>1475–1477, 1479,<br>1483, 1489, 1491,<br>1499, 1501, 1503,<br>1505, 1506, 1509–<br>1511, 1513, 1517, 1523,<br>1526, 1529, 1531, 1533,<br>1534, 1542, 1543,<br>1568, 1590, 1592,<br>1595–1597, 1599,<br>1601, 1604, 1607,<br>1608, 1613, 1626,<br>1628, 1634, 1636,<br>1638, 1640, 1641,<br>1672, 1673, 1679,<br>1680, 1690, 1697,<br>1698, 1707, 1711, 1712,<br>1722, 1726, 1727,<br>1742, 1746, 1755,<br>1765, 1771, 1772, 1794, | 1804, 1811, 1815–<br>1817, 1819, 1823, 1825,<br>1832, 1836, 1843,<br>1851, 1853, 1855, 1857,<br>1858, 1861–1863,<br>1865, 1869, 1881,<br>1885, 1887, 1895,<br>1897, 1899, 1901,<br>1902, 1905, 1907,<br>1909, 1916, 1920,<br>1927, 1933, 1935,<br>1937, 1939, 1940,<br>1943, 1945, 1952,<br>1956, 1963, 1969,<br>1971, 1973, 1975, 1976,<br>1979–1981, 1983,<br>1987, 1989, 1994,<br>2004, 2006, 2014,<br>2016, 2018, 2020,<br>2021, 2024–2026,<br>2028, 2032, 2034,<br>2041, 2045, 2052,<br>2060, 2062, 2064,<br>2066, 2069–2071,<br>2073, 2077, 2089,<br>2093, 2095, 2103,<br>2105, 2107, 2109,<br>2131, 2151, 2178,<br>2211, 2250, 2292,<br>2297, 2299, 2300,<br>2307, 2312, 2314,<br>2315, 2345, 2347,<br>2357, 2360, 2362,<br>2370, 2374, 2375,<br>2379, 2381, 2389,<br>2393, 2394, 2398,<br>2400, 2410, 2415,<br>2417, 2422, 2427,<br>2429, 2450, 2452,<br>2462, 2465, 2467,<br>2474, 2478, 2479,<br>2483, 2485, 2492,<br>2496, 2497, 2501,<br>2503, 2536, 2538,<br>2544, 2547, 2550,<br>2552, 2562, 2566–<br>2568, 2573, 2575,<br>2585, 2589–2591,<br>2596, 2598, 2603,<br>2608, 2610, 2615, | 2620, 2622, 2647,<br>2653, 2660, 2671,<br>2673–2675, 2683,<br>2684, 2690–2694,<br>2696, 2703, 2705–<br>2707, 2709, 2716,<br>2717, 2723, 2724,<br>2744, 2748–2750,<br>2755, 2756, 2771,<br>2774, 2775, 2819,<br>2821, 2822, 2827,<br>2829, 2833, 2839–<br>2841, 2848, 2850,<br>2854, 2859, 2861,<br>2865, 2866, 2872,<br>2874, 2878, 2879,<br>2885, 2888, 2889,<br>2900, 2923–2925,<br>2928, 2931–2933,<br>2936, 2940, 2946,<br>2951, 2957, 2962,<br>2965, 2970, 2973,<br>2978, 2981, 2986,<br>2989, 2991, 2998,<br>3000–3002, 3004,<br>3008, 3015, 3018, 3026<br>\usedriver . . . . . 679,<br>2663, 2697, 2992, 3020<br><br>V<br>\value . . . 173, 207, 327,<br>335, 650, 653, 1348,<br>1785–1787, 1800–<br>1802, 2294–2296,<br>2309–2311, 2330,<br>2331, 2412–2414,<br>2424–2426, 2605–<br>2607, 2617–2619,<br>2687, 2726, 2770,<br>2792, 2804, 2825,<br>2846, 2858, 2884, 2901<br>\volnumpunct . . . . .<br>. . . . . 130, 369, 376, 381<br><br>W<br>Wright, Joseph . . . . . 4<br><br>Y<br>\yeartitle . . . . .<br>. . . . . 2507, 2509, 2519, 2525 |
|--|---|--|